







-



# OUTLINES

OF THE

THEORY AND PRACTICE

OF

# MIDWIFERY.

#### BY

ALEXANDER HAMILTON, M. D. F. R. S. Edin.

PROFESSOR OF MIDIVIFERY IN THE UNIVERSITY, AND MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDINBURGH.

ARTE NON VI.

A NEW EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA,
PRINTED BY THOMAS DOBSON,
AT THE STONE-HOUSE N° 41, SOUTH-SECOND STREEF.

1797.



# ADVERTISEMENT.

SINCE the publication of the *Elements of Midwifery* in 1775, continual reflection, and conftant practice, have produced many changes in different parts of them.

THE first rude production of an author unufed to publication, requires frequent revifal and copious alterations; but, in another view, this WORK is materially different. In the earlier stages, the Author imagined, that Midwifery was in a great meafure Empirical; and that its principles were few, vague, and uncertain. His opinions were not peculiar; and if he erred, he erred with the greatest and most fuccessful practitioners. But he has fince found, that, though in many refpects uncertain, the Theory of Midwifery

wifery deferved his attention, as it might often direct the Practice; and that its imperfections were not greater than those of the Theory of Medicine in general, which have not been thought of fufficient confequence to preclude the attention of physicians.

With thefe views, he has endeavoured to give at leaft the rudiments of a complete fyftem; and, as the Work was therefore materially. changed, it was common juffice to the world and to himfelf to give fome information of this change.

But, independent of this principle, the former Title would not Now have expressed the prefent object and defign; fo that a work different in matter ought also to differ in form.

CON-

Edinburgh } Aug. 1783. }

# CONTENTS.

# PART 1.

# ANATOMY and PHYSIOLOGY.

10.

CHAP. I. Of the Pelvis	r
Sect. I. Of the Parts feparately	2
Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions of the Pelvis -	8
Sect. III. Difforted Pelvis	10
Sect. IV. General Obfervations	16
CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation -	18
CHAP. III. Of the Menses	26
CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus	32
Sect. I. Of Conception	33
Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gestation -	35
Sect. III. Evolution of the Factus	39
Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef-	
tation	42
Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impreg-	
nation	59
Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother	
and Fætus	57
Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus -	59
Sect. VIII. Polition of the Fatus in utero -	60
Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fatus ,	61
Sect. X. Some Subjects connected with Gestation -	63
1. Superfætation	ib.
2. Extra-uterine or Ventral Conception -	64
3. Monfters -	65
	ART

ĊŎNŦĖŇŦS.

# PART II.

### PATHOLOGY.

	Lage.
CHAP. I. Pathology of Generation -	67
Sect. I. Topical Discases of the, Genital Organs -	68
Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua -	79
Sect. III. Difeases sometimes mistaken for Gestation.	90
CHAP. II. Pathology of Parturition -	92
Sect. I. Difeafes of early Pregnancy	93
Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy -	98
Sect. III Some ordinary Difeases which require pecu-	
liar Treatment when they occur during Preg-	
nancy – –	IIC
Sect. IV. Of Floodings and Abortion -	I 13
Sect. V. Management during Pregnancy	122

# PART III.

LABOURS.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. General Observations	÷		÷.	124
§ 2. Division of Labours	-	-		132
§ 3. Management of Labou	rs -		-	134
CHAP. I. Method of treating	Natural 1	abours	-	135
Sect. I. Expeditious and ea	fy Labours	-		ib.
1st Stage. Dilatation of the	Orificium	Uteri	-	•ib.
2d Stage. Delivery of the (	Child	-	-	135
3d Stage. Separation and	Expulsion	of the Pl	lacenta	
and Secundines	<i></i>	÷		138
		7	Managa	and the second

Management

Dane

\*1

#### CONTENTS.

	Page.
Management of the Placenta	ib.
1. Method of removing the Placenta when the Cord	
is ruptured	142
2. Method of removing the Placenta in Cafes of	•
Flooding	143
3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spafmo-	
dic Contraction of the Uterus -	145
4. Management in Cafes of Morbid Adhesion of	•
the Cake ·	146
Sect. II. Tedious and Lingering Labours -	148
CHAP. II. Of Difficult or strictly Laborious Labours	173
Sect. I. Laborious Cafes requiring the Hand alone	ib.
Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery -	175
§ 1. Cafes where the Child is intended to be ex-	
tracted without injuring it or the Mother	ib.
·§ 2. Cafes where the Child must be destroyed by	
diminishing its Bulk, with a View to preferve	
the Mother's Life	183
§ 3. Cafes where it is proposed to enlarge the di-	
mensions of the Pelvis to procure a safe Passage	
to the Child without materially injuring the	
Mother	201
§ 4. Method of extracting the Child by the Ca-	
farean section	208
CHAP. III. Preternatural Labours	235
Class I. When one or both Feet, Knoes, or the Breech	
prefent	238
Clafs II. When the Child lies crofs in a round or oval	
form, with the Arm, Shoulder, Side, Back, or Belly,	
prefenting -	250
S	21.0
(	Clafe

vii

	- 0
Clafs III. One or both Arms prefenting, and the Head	
following nearly in the fame direction -	260
Class IV. Method of Turning the Child while the	
Membranes are whole, or foon after their Rupture.	
Method of Delivery in Flooding Cases, and when the	
Navel-string presents	268
CHAP. IV. Plurality of Children ; Monsters ; Extra-ute-	
rine Fætuses	274
Rules for Delivery, in Cafes of Twins, Triplets,	
පි	278
Monsters -	281
Extra-uterine Foetuses -	282

INTRO-

Fage.

# INTRODUCTION.

THE following COMPEND of MIDWIFERY was originally intended for the ufe of thofe gentleman only who favour the author with their attendance on his lectures. But, after having engaged in the work, the importance of the fubject induced him to confider it in a more enlarged view.

Although he cannot lay claim to any particular difcovery or material improvement in the art, yet he flatters himfelf, that the concife and fimple manner in which the following treatife is detailed, will render it not unacceptable to readers of experience. It contains fome of the most effential principles of the obstetrical art; and, should it prove an useful affistant to inexperienced practitioners, or fuggest hints to others better qualified to improve them, the end of this publication will be fully answered.

The ftudy of MIDWIFERY is an object highly interefting; and has, in all ages, engaged the attention of the most diffinguished of the medical profession. Though still in an imperfect state, its improvements of late, by A

#### INTRODUCTION.

the labours of men of genius and learning, have been numerous and important.

How few are the modern inftruments, in comparison of those employed by the ancients ! How fimple is their construction! And how feldom is recourse had to them! Of late a true fpirit of obfervation has arifen, and been directed to the most important objects; every difeafe has been accurately diffinguished from those which it more nearly refembles; and it may with truth be affirmed, that more light has been thrown on this fubject, within thefe few years, than for above a century preceding. The late publications of Dr. SMELLIE, Dr. MANNING, Dr. HULME, Dr. LEAK, Mr. WHITE, Mr. Moss, Dr. DENMAN, Dr. Os-BURN, and others, and the elegant plates of Dr. Hunter, may be confidered as valuable acquifitions to the practice of Midwifery.

With regard to the plan of the following work, the fame method has been obferved which the author purfues in his courfe of lectures. As this plan has fome peculiarities, it will perhaps be neceffary to premife those reflections which first gave occasion to it; and as they arife from the nature of the fubject itself, they will form no unfuitable introduction.

Nothing is more conducive to the proper method of teaching an 'art, than to confider its principal object, as well as its immediate relations to those that are most intimately connected

X,

nected with it. By this means a diffinction can be made between those parts to which attention ought to be chiefly directed, and others which would rather embarrass than assist our refearches.

If, for instance, the feveral parts of medicine be confidered, their ends will be found to be effentially different; and, of confequence, the means by which thefe ends are accomplifhed will be frequently oppofite. This is particularly illustrated by a little reflection on two different branches of the fcience, viz. the practice of phyfic, and of furgery, ftrictly fo called. In the first, the nature of the difease can only be collected from fymptoms; which, as the fame fymptoms proceed from different and even opposite states of the body, must fometimes unavoidably lead into error; and even the fymptoms themfelves are often fo contradictory, that nothing can be collected from them; fo that the phylician is obliged to proceed on fome very vague and diftant analogy. Though these difficultics be furmounted, the effects of remedies are full uncertain; the real effects of many are not known; and, as they operate, not on an inanimate machine, but on a fystem, in which, from any change, motions are excited frequently opposite to those expected, it is not furprifing that the expectations of the physician are often baffled. Thus the practice of physic cannot be regulated by certain rules; it de-A 2 pends pends much on the flate of the body in health, and the very different changes introduced by difeafe: To fludy it properly, all thefe ought to be confidered; and it is this part which is commonly called the Theory of Medicine.

In a fubject fo difficult and obfcure as the animal œconomy, it is not furprifing that the practitioner fhould be often embarraffed; and that inftead of certainty, he fhould fometimes be obliged to determine his conduct by probability, or by a loofe and uncertain analogy.

But the views of the furgeon are lefs obfcure; he is often confined to cafes where manual dexterity only is neceffary, and has, very generally, the objects of confideration fubjected to his fenfes; and, where they are out of the reach of fenfe, the fymptoms are more plain, the inductions fewer, and the conclufions more certain. In this part, then, theory is lefs neceffary, and only ufeful as it feems to connect the feveral facts; Practice is particularly proper to acquire that firmnefs and conftancy of mind, and that manual dexterity, fo effential to the fuccefs and character of a furgeon.

Midwifery, which may be defined "The art of facilitating the birth of children," is to be confidered in much the fame light as the other parts of furgery. Theory is lefs effential to it, as it chiefly confifts in an operation which requires a dexterity, only to be learned by practice. But, taken in a more enlarged fenfe, 4 Midwifery

xii

Midwifery may be defined, "The art of facilitating the birth of children, and of managing pregnant and puerperal women." A part of it, therefore, has ftill a relation to the practice of phyfic; and, as fuch, must be involved in the fame difficulties and obfcurities.

In this view, then, two objects are chiefly to be attended to:

1. The operation itfelf, with every thing relative to it.

II. The flate of the woman after delivery.

To obtain a proper knowledge of the first of these, it is necessary that the structure and functions of the parts themselves, the several changes which they undergo, and the causes which may prevent or retard either conception, or a proper delivery, should be known. The two first of these comprehend the Physiology of Midwifery; the last, what may be called the Pathology.

An attention to the flucture of a machine on which we operate, is certainly a point of the greateft confequence; and it is particularly fo in the obftetrical art, as much of the practice depends on a proper knowledge of the parts: And it is not only the anatomical confideration of every part, but the relations of one part to another, their diftances and their inclinations, both with refpect to each other, and to other parts of the body, that are abfolutely neceffary to be attended to. The confideration of their feveral functions is not 10

xiv INTRODUCTION. fo effential, as it contains only hypothefes, which, though fanctified by the authority of great names, are often trifling, generally in-fufficient and unfatisfactory. Thefe, however, as they are immediately connected with the fubject, have not been omitted. Several opi-nions with regard to the Theories of Gene-ration and Conception, have been concifely mentioned. This may be called the Phyfio-logy of Midwifery; for if no difeafe comes on, a natural delivery at full time may rea-fonably be expected. But there are many Topical Affections of the parts in the im-pregnated flate, which will influence delivery, either by introducing it prematurely, or pre-venting it altogether. Many difeafes may alfo fupervene in the impregnated flate, which will have the fame effect; thefe, therefore, muft be confidered, and the moft approved memust be confidered, and the most approved memult be confidered, and the molt approved me-thod of relieving them pointed out. Having thus laid a proper foundation, the Operation itfelf, with all its material variations, comes next to be explained. This finishes the first, and not the least important part of MID-WIFERY, and concludes the prefent work. The fecond part, or the management of lying-in women, and also of new born chil-dren, should fall next to be confidered.

The management of puerperal women, from the late labours of fome ingenious accouch-eurs already referred to, may now be con-ducted on a more certain footing; the different

#### INTRODUCTION.

ferent difeafes, for inftance, may be diftinguifhed with greater accuracy, which is a chief point in conducting the cure. The management, where there is no particular difeafe, is now directed by an attention to nature, unencumbered by refinements built on fallacious and uncertain theory. This part the author propofed for the fubject of a fecond volume; but the late publications, already mentioned, have in fome meafure anticipated the intention.

XV



# ELEMENTS

#### OF

# MIDWIFERY.

# PART I.

# ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

# CHAP. I.

## Of the PELVIS.

THE human skeleton is divided into the Head, Trunk, and extremities. The Head includes the Cranium and Face. The Trunk confists of the Spine, Thorax, and Bones of the Pelvis. The latter, which include also part of the Spine, are the more immediate objects of the Accoucheur's attention.

The *Pelvis* is an irregular cavity, more nearly approaching to a cylindrical than any other figure; and is chiefly composed of the *Offa Innominata*, the Os Sacrum, and Offa Coccygis. The two offa innominata conftitute the lateral and anterior parts; the os facrum, and fmall range of bones called the *coccys*, form the posterior part. This bony circumference B includes

### Of the PELVIS.

2

includes a fpace which reprefents the figure of a bafon, from whence the name PELVIS, is derived.

To have an accurate knowledge of the Pelvis, it is neceffary, first, to deferibe feparately the different parts of which it confist, and then to confider it when these parts are united.

#### SECTION I.

Short-management (Commerciand), all

Of the Parts of the Pelvis Separately.

THE Offa innominata are two large expanded bones, which form the fides and foreparts of the pelvis, and inferior lateral parts of the abdomen. In infancy and childhood, each of thefe bones is divided into three diffinct parts by intermediate cartilages; and though afterwards the bones become united, and every appearance of former feparation is nearly obliterated, the names by which they were diftinguished in younger years are ftill retained.

1. The Os Illium, or Haunch-bone, is the fuperior and largeft portion of the innominatum. It extends from the femicircular ridge at the fuperior part, downwards and backwards as a transfer fection of two-fifths of the acetabulum or cavity which receives the round head of the thigh-bone, and forwards to a little below the projection or ridge which forms the brim of the pelvis. Hence a fmall portion of

Chap. I.

## Of the Parts Separately.

of the illium, only, belongs to the pelvis, the expanded part being placed entirely without the brim. The different parts of the illium are, the fuperior femicircular ridge or fpine, giving rife to feveral inequalities or prominences, termed Spinal processes ; two broad furfaces. improperly named dorfum and coffa; the finall irregular furface by which it is joined to the facrum pofteriorly; the lower, thick, narrow part of the acetabulum; and, the ridge or projection at the inferior anterior part.

2. The Os Ifchium, or Seat-bone, called alfo Huckle or Hip-bone, is the inferior lateral portion of the os innominatum. Its figure is very irregular, and its extent may be marked by a line drawn through near the middle of the acetabulum.

The feveral parts of this bone are, the Body, Tuberofity, and Ramus. The Body forms the lowest and greatest part of the acetabulum ; the finall branch, or Ramus, makes up four-fifths of the great hole common to this bone and the Pubis, called foramen ovale or thyroides; and the inferior bump, flattened by preffure, is the Tuberofity which fupports us in a fitting polture. The tuber is nearly cartilaginous at birth, and afterwards becomes an *cpipbyfe*.

3. The Os Pubis, or Share-bone, which makes the anterior middle part of the pelvis, is the smallest portion of the os innominatum.

Its feveral parts are, the Body, Angle, and Ramus. The body is the fuperior outer part, B 2 br.

4

by which it is joined to the os ilium : on this is a remarkable crifta, which forms part of the brim of the pelvis. The Angle runs downwards and forwards; and has a rough unequal furface, for the firm adhefion of the thick ligamentous cartilage that connects the bones of the pubes, which is confiderably thicker and of a fofter texture in females than in males. This articulation is called *fymphyfis pubis*. The deficiency of bone below, or fpace between the two rami, is termed *arch of the pubes*.

The three portions of bone just now defcribed, compose the os innominatum of each fide; which are connected posteriorly at the facroiliac fymphyfis, and anteriorly at the fymphyfis pubis, by thick cartilaginous agglutinations. These are strengthened in a very particular manner by ftrong ligaments at the posterior fymphysis, and a double capfular aponeurofis anteriorly\*, which feem to render them incapable of feparation, or of any confiderable relaxation by the impulse of labour. The bones and cartilages are, however, liable to be foftened by difeafe, and the ligaments relaxed, viz. from ricketty disposition, rheumatisin, and from debility in confequence of fevers and other diforders. The bones may also be fractured, or the articulations forced by mechanical injury, as from falls, bruifes, &c. and fuppurations

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's defcription of the Articulation of the Pubes, London Medical Observations and Inquiries, vol. ii. p. 333.

may

# Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

may enfue from internal caufes as well as accidents.

The pofterior part of the pelvis is made up of the Os Sacrum, or Rump-bone, and its extremity the Coccyx.

The Os facrum called alfo Os Bafilare by the ancients, from its use in supporting the trunk, is, in young subjects, composed of five or fix pieces, with intermediate cartilages. It has two furfaces, an external and internal: the former is rough and convex; the latter more fmooth and concave, marked with feveral tranfverfe lines, the remains of the intermediate cartilages which formerly connected the feveral pieces of bone. The flat fide is bent, first downwards and a little backwards, then confiderably forwards. The facrum is of a fpongy cellular texture; and, in proportion to its fize, the lightest bone of the body. Its figure is triangular, having the fuperior part for the bafe, with the apex downwards, gradually becoming narrower terminates in its appendage the Coccyx. The fuperior part, or bafe, anteriorly, has a sharp ridge, which makes the pofterior part of the brim of the pelvis. Through the holes by which this bone is perforated, many nerves are transmitted. Those of the anterior fuperior part admit fome of the largeft of the whole fystem. The facrum is articulated above to the last vertebra of the loins, in the fame manner with the true vertebræ. Laterally, it is joined to the offa innominata by a deep

## Of the PELVIS.

Chap. I.

deep irregular furface, where it forms the facroiliac fymphyfis, which makes an immoveable fynchondrofis; and below, it is connected with the coccyx by means of ftrong ligaments. It is fecurely guarded from external injuries, by the thick mufcles that cover it behind, and by the ftrong ligamentous membranes which clofely adhere to it.

The Os Coccygis, which is placed at the extremity of the facrum, forms the lower pofterior part of the pelvis, and inferior terminating point of the fpine. Its figure refembles an inverted pyramid. Like the facrum, it is bent downwards and forwards; having an external convex, and internal concave, furface. It confifts, generally, of four pieces of bones, with intermediate cartilages which admit of confiderable motion of the bones, in a direction moft commodioufly adapted for the enlargement of the inferior capacity of the pelvis.

In children, the *coccyx* is almoft wholly cartilage; towards the decline of life, the interpofed cartilages begin to offify: and at length the feparate pieces are united, and become one bone with the facrum. The immobility of the *coccyx* is not, however, the only reafon why women advanced in life have commonly difficult and laborious births: various reafons alfo concur, as well as the drynefs and rigidity of thofe parts that are fefter and more pliable in younger years.

The

# Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

The parts common to the Pelvis are, the Acetabulum, Offis Femoris, Foramen Ovale, great Sacro-fciatic Notch, and the Brim.

In the recent fubject, this cavity is lined with the *periofteum*, with cartilages, tendons, membranes, mufcles, and cellular fubftance. Internally it is covered chiefly with the *iliacus internus*, the *pfoas*, and the *obturatores mufcles*; externally, by the *glutaci*, tricipital and pyramidal : the abdominal mufcles, with the *peritonæum* and common integuments, defend it before; and the bottom is flut by the *mufculi coccygaci*, the facro-fciatic ligaments, the inferior part of the rectum, its IphinCter, and the integuments of the *perinæum*. Thefe parts are chiefly fupplied with nerves by the anterior and pofterior crural, the obturator, and thofe of the facrum; with blood-veffels, by the iliacs.

The pelvis is articulated with the fpine at the fuperior pofterior part, and with the offa femorum below. Its principal ufes are, to defend those parts contained in it from external injury, to fupport the uterus during gestation, and to give passage to the child at birth. It also fupports the trunk and inferior parts of the body, forming the intermediate connection between them; and is the great centre of motion of the whole machine.

## Of the PELVIS.

Chap. I.

#### SECTION II.

# Of the Shape and Dimensions of the Pelvis.

THE cavity of the pelvis, or fpace included within the bones, is of different fhapes in different fubjects; and has been fuppoled by different authors to approach more or lefs to an oval, elliptic, triangular, or circular form. Its circumference ought to be fomewhat between an oval and a circle, and to meafure nearly onefourth of the height of the body.

The leffer or true pelvis may be diffinguished by the *brim*, or fuperior aperture; and the *bottom*, outlet, or inferior aperture. Confidered in this point of view, the diameters of its brim and bottom, the width, depth, and form of its cavity, must be carefully attended to.

At the brim, the largest diameter of the pelvis is lateral, the next to it diagonal, and the fmalleft from pubes to facrum. A well-formed pelvis ought to meafure nearly five inches and one-fourth laterally; four inches and one-half, or four and three fourths, diagonally; and four inches and one-fourth from the top of the pubes to that of the facrum. These proportions are reverfed at its inferior aperture, where the pelvis is nearly an inch wider from the lower part of the arch of the pubes to the point of the coccyx, when that bone is on the ftretch, than it is from fide to fide : For the diftance between the tuberofities of the ifchia is about four inches, 4

# Se&. II. Shape and Dimensions.

inches, or four and one-fourth only; and from the arch of the pubes to the extremity of the coccyx when ftretched out, five inches, or five and one-fourth.

The pelvis at the fides is nearly twice as deep as at the fore-part, and almost three times deeper behind; viz. from the top of the facrum to the point of the coccyx, when extended, fix inches, four at the fides, and two only at the pubes. The upper and lateral parts of the pelvis, at the brim, are nearly perpendicular : but the anterior part is fhallow; and the lateral openings in the recent fubject are covered with . membranous, muscular, and ligamentous parts, which yield with the coccyx to the preffure of the child's head, and form a concave nearly equal to that of the facrum.-From this confruction, added to the curve and concavity of the facrum, and mobility of the coccyx, the bottom is confiderably more capacious, and fomewhat more circular than the brim.

A line from the fymphyfis of the pubes, to the junction of the two laft vertebræ of the facrum, is horizontal. And a line that bifects this horizontal line, as well as the two diameters of the brim, makes the axis of the pelvis; and, if produced, will pafs through the umbilicus in an erect pofture; but, if in a reclining pofture, the line that paffes through the umbilicus will be at right angles to the diameter of the brim : and, in general, whatever is faid of the angle which the axis makes with the dia-C meter.

# Of the PELVIS.

Chap. I.

meter, is to be underftood of the diameter of the brim, when the woman is erect; and of the horizontal line when reclined. But, towards the end of pregnancy, a line to pass through the centre of the pelvis muft fall halfway between the navel and fcrobiculus cordis.

The axes of the different parts of the pelvis, formed by a diagonal, fhow the curved line of direction which the child's head deferibes in paffing; and if thefe axes are fuppofed to be prolonged, they give the *déplacement* of the child's body.

THE female pelvis differs from the male chiefly in the following particulars: The angle which the vertebræ lumborum make with the facrum is more obtufe, the ilia are more expanded, the concavity of the facrum and coccyx is larger, the connection of the coccyx with the facrum is loofer, the tuberofities of the ifchia are placed at a greater diffance, the fymphyfis of the pubes is thicker, the arch of the pubes and the lateral openings are more confiderable, and the pelvis is wider in all its dimenfions.

# SECTION III. Distorted Pelvis.

THE figure and proportions of the pelvis vary in fome degree in different women; for the depth and form may be fo affected by different

### Distorted Pelvis.

Sect. III.

different degrees of diffortion, as not only greatly to diminish its cavity, and occasion lefs or more difficulty and danger in delivery, but in fome inftances to fuch a degree as to render the birth of a living child altogether impoffible. As the proportions above defcribed conftitute what is called a *flandard pelvis*, "if it come fhort of these dimensions, the pelvis becomes faulty or difeafed.

There are different kinds, as well as degrees, of narrow pelvifes. Sometimes the cavity of the pelvis is conftitutionally finall, without any deformity. Sometimes there is a narrownels confined to the brim; fometimes to the inferior aperture. Sometimes the diffortion is general over all the pelvis : And fometimes the capacity is retrenched by an intrusion of the vertebræ lumborum over the facrum ; which may be fo confiderable, as to reduce the diameter of the brim to the fpace only of two or three inches, or even lefs: and this is the fpecies of diffortion most frequently observed in practice. The vertebræ of the facrum may be alfo, from preffure while in a morbid flate, fo deformed and protruded, as to render that bone quite ftraight, and from the fame caufe often convex instead of concave.

The caufes of narrow pelvifes are chiefly ricketty affections in infancy ; alfo external violence; fuch as fractures and diflocation of the bones, &c. The bones also become softened by difeafe in the adult state; and are then liable

C 2

ble to narrownefs and diffortion, even in women who have formerly had eafy labours \*; but fuch cafes are rare. If the pelvis fhould not measure above two inches and a half from pubes to facrum, and not above three laterally, it would be impoffible to fave the child at full growth, in any other manner than by enlarging the capacity of the pelvis by an incifion of the fymphysis pubes.

It is often extremely difficult to difcover a narrow pelvis, especially if the narrowness be confined to the brim. We may suspect the diftortion, from the make and shape of the woman The direction in which the fpine is diftorted frequently determines it. But the pelvis is not always affected by a morbid curvature of the fpine : if that extend, however, to the lumbar vertebræ, the pelvis very feldom efcapes: though the most certain and infallible diagnoftic is the diffortion of the inferior extremities along with a twifted fpine. Women who are well proportioned in the lower extremities, have generally good pelvifes. When thefe are ill proportioned or crooked, efpecially the thigh bones, along with other fufpicious appearances, the pelvis is very generally, though not univerfally, deformed.

We can generally, by the touch, difcover any fpecies of diffortion in the pelvis, below the

\* Vide Vol. V. of the London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, cafe of Cxf. Op. by Dr Cooper.

brim,

## Sect. III. | Distortion or Narrowness.

brim, from the tuberofities of the ifchia approaching too near each other, from the convexity of the facrum, from the difference of fhape in the arch of the pubes, &c.

When the deformity is at, or above, the brim, and the woman otherwife well fhaped, it is often impoffible to afcertain the narrownefs till the labour be confiderably advanced, and the child's head prefenting in a conical form, with the bones protruding over one another, which are pretty certain marks of a narrow pelvis, or of a very large head.

But in order to underftand the dimensions of the pelvis, it will be proper to confider the ftructure and form of the head of the fœtus; which, being compounded of different pieces, is admirably well adapted for accommodating itfelf to the figure and diameters of the pelvis.

The figure of the head is fpheroidal, being composed of two ovals a little depressed on each other; one of which is superior, called the *cranium*, the bones of which are smooth and uniform, with intervening spaces, called *futures*, that on pressure allow the bones to yield and flide on each other; whereas the bones of the face, which make the anterior oval, are more folid, rough, and uneven, and must therefore give considerable resistance in passing through the pelvis.

Eight bones compose the *Cranium*, fix of which are proper, viz. the Os Frontis and Occiput, two Offa Parietalia, two Offa Temporum, and

### Of the PELVIS.

and two common to *Cranium* and face, the *Ethmoid* and *Sphenoid*. 'The bones are connected to each other by the *coronal lambdoidal*, *fagittal*, and *fquamous* futures.

The head is broader behind than before, and the face is broader above than below.

On the upper part of the cranium, where the fagittal and coronal futures crofs each other, is a membranous fpace called the *fontanella* or *open* of the head.

The point from which the hair diverges is called the *vertex*.

The head, like the pelvis, has different diameters. The ordinary dimensions at birth are as follows:

From the os frontis to the occiput, between 4 and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; or according to Dr Burton,  $4\frac{3}{10}$  inches.

Laterally, from temple to temple, 3 inches.

Laterally, at the posterior part,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

From the top of the head to the nape of the neck,  $3^{\frac{6}{10}}$  inches. \*

The length of the face from the chin to the forehead, is about  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

The length of the whole head from chin to vertex, about  $5\frac{T}{2}$  inches; and when the vertex is ftretched out in laborious births, about 6 or 7 inches.

The total circumference of the head, between 12 and 14 inches, or fomewhat more.

\* See Dr. Burton's N. S. of Midwifery, table 1. fig. 3. and 4.

The

Chap. I.

14

Sect. III.

## Dimensions, &c.

The breadth of the body at the fhoulders, is about 5 or 6 inches.

The breadth of the body at the breech, about 5 inches.

The circumference of the body at shoulders and breech, from 15 to 18 inches.

The length of the whole body, 20 or 21 inches.

Confidering the ftructure, form, and diameters of the pelvis and child's head, the application, in regard to the mechanical defcent of the head through the pelvis, is fufficiently obvious; but, as the bulk and diameter of the one is not always mathematically adapted to the capacity of the other, difficulties mult fometimes arife. Hence the advantage of this peculiar ftructure and mechanism of the cranium : for if the child's head were one firm offified body, whofe dimenfions at any time exceeded thofe of the cylindrical cavity through which it fhould pafs, however mechanically and with whatever force it defcended, the delivery could not be accomplished without extraordinary affiftance; and the confequences would always prove fatal either to mother or child.

The fhoulders are alfo capable of confiderable diminution by preffure; and the feparation of the offa innominata in the fœtus may contribute, fomewhat, to facilitate the pafiage in birth. For living children are often brought into the world without artificial  $\[mathbb{T}\]$  nce, the bulk of whofe bodies confiderably exceeds the largeft diameter of the pelvis.

SECTION

# Of the PELVIS.

## Chap. I.

#### SECTION IV.

#### General Observations.

1. THOUGH the cartilaginous fymphyfes at the anterior and pofierior parts may bc, in fome degree, relaxed in time of labour, it appears fufficiently obvious, from a fuperficial view of the ftructure and articulation, that the bones are incapable of feparation fufficient to enlarge, in any fenfible extent, the capacity of the pelvis, but in confequence of difeafe, or from violence. In that flate the bones may be forced by the throes of labour ; but the woman becomes lame, and generally continues fo for life.

2. Such a feparation may, however, be procured by incifion at the fymphyfis pubis, in general, though not always with fafety to the mother; and a child, which would otherwife infallibly be deftroyed, may by that means be extracted alive. The fuccefs of this operation, fince first performed by Monf. Sigault, is not yet fufficiently established to enable us to speak of it in a decifive manner, nor to point out the particular circumstances in which it may be attempted with propriety. But we may here obferve, that it cannot, in cafes of difficulty and danger, be performed with an abfolute certainty of preferving either the mother or child, from the difficulty of afcertaining the real dimensions of the pelvis, and of the increased space to be gained by the operation.

3. The

3. The fhape and conftruction of the child's head, which admits of confiderable diminution by preffure, fufficiently compenfate for the want of motion of the bones of the pelvis: for the head is of an oval or fpheroidal figure, and the membranous futures permit a free play of the cranial bones by the force of labour. But in different subjects it varies in shape, structure, and folidity. Hence, in paffing through the capacity of the pelvis, it will not always be commodioufly modelled to fuffer that diminution of its bulk, from preffure, which may be neceffary. If, therefore, the volume of the child's head be difproportioned to the diameters of the brim or outlet of the pelvis, or if the long axis of the one be applied in an improper direction to the other, difficulties will occur that will require extraordinary affistance.

4. It is therefore of the utmost confequence to know the figure, ftructure, mode of polition of the child's head, and the fhape and proportions of the different openings of the pelvis; and to remember, that these proportions are reversed in the ovals of the posterior and inferior apertures ; that the depth of the fuperior part is to the anterior as three to one, and to the fides as three to two.

5. These proportions are, however, liable to confiderable variation in different fubjects ; and the whole pelvis may become fo affected, as to have its brim, depth, and inferior aperture, confiderably retrenched and diminished, either from an

#### Of the PELVIS.

Chap. I.

an original mal-conformation, from bruifes, poftures, &c. or from difeafe.

6. Those women who appear, from some diftortions, to have been subject to rickets, have probably a contracted pelvis; and the probability is greatly strengthened if the lower extremities have suffered.

7. Deformities of the fpine from the other caufes do not generally influence the pelvis; fo that every woman apparently crooked, has not always a laborious and difficult birth.

8. All the different diffortions of the pelvis may be accounted for from the preffure of the body on the bones previoufly foftened by difeafe, viz. by the preffure of the upper parts on the fpine, and by that of the whole body on the offa ifchia and pubis.

### CHAP. II.

# FEMALE PARTS of GENERATION.

THE organs of generation, fo called from their ufe in propagating and increasing the fpecies, are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The external parts are, the mons veneris, the labia externa, the labia interna elæ minores or nymphæ, the clitoris with its glans and præputium, the orifice of the urethra, the os externum, membranous expansion called hymen, carunculæ myriformes, *fphincter* vaginæ, and glands of the parts.

The

Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

The internal parts are, the *vagina*; the *uterus*, with the ligaments, *ovaria*, and Fallopian tubes; and the blood-veffels and nerves of the parts.

The contiguous parts are, externally, the anus, fpbincter ani, and perinæum; internally, the bladder, uretbra, and reclum.

The mons veneris is nothing more than the fkin raifed by a quantity of adipofe fubftance collected under it, that cufhions it up externally in the form of a tumour. From the lower part of which the great *labia* begin, and run downwards, till they are bounded by the perinæum, or by what the French call *fourchette*. In their ftructure they are cellular, but more ligamentous than the mons veneris. Their inner furface is villous and glandular, feparating a febacious kind of liquor analogous to that about the corona glandis of the male.

Upon feparating the labia externa, a red projecting body appears, called *clitoris*, compofed of two crura, which arife from the lower part of the offa pubis, approach one another, and form the body of the clitoris, whofe extremity is its *glans*, covered with a loofe doubling of the fkin, called *præputium*.

The *nymplæ* are placed immediately within the external labia, and are continued downwards and forwards on the anterior fymphifis pubis nearly as far as the orifice of the urethra. They are productions or folds of the integuments refembling fræna, and very vafcular. D 2 When

#### Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

When the labia externa are open, they will devaricate; and when fhut, come into contact.

20

Downwards from between the nymphæ runs a fmooth *foffa*; at the bottom of which is a prominence, in the centre of which is the *orifice* of the *urctbra*. Its ufual fituation is nearly oppofite to the inferior extremities of the nymphæ.

Below the urethra is the aperture into the vagina, called os externum; which has round its orifice the carunculæ myrtiformes, fuppofed to be the remains of the ruptured hymen (a membrane peculiar to infancy, that furrounds the entry of the vagina in form of a crefcent): but many anatomifts deny that thefe carunculæ are formed from the lacerated hymen, and maintain that they exift previous to its rupture.

The *fphintler vaginæ* is a flat mufcle, coming out infenfibly from the perinæum, and is loft chiefly in the crura clitoridis. In very mufcular fubjects, its fibres run quite round the vagina. There is a plexus of nerves and bloodveffels, called *plexus reteformis*, that goes up on the infide of this mufcle, and communicates with the clitoris; which, of confequence, will be comprefied between it and the penis in coition.

The glands of these parts are fituated in fuch a manner, that, upon preffure, a confiderable quantity of viscus humour is thrown out in time of coition; fo that by many this liquor was thought to be the *femen fæmineum*.

# Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

The structure of these parts renders them all calculated for nearly the fame purpofe, viz. to give titillation in coitu. The clitoris is fituated in the part where it is most exposed to friction by the introduced penis: its ufe, therefore, chiefly, is to render the sensation in coitu more exquifite. These parts, in proportion to their fenfibility, are exceedingly irritable, and fubject to confiderable inflammation and tumefaction even in the easiest labours. Hence the impropriety and hazard of officious touching in the beginning of labours, while the prefenting part of the child is at a diftance, while the paffage is narrow and tight, and not yet fufficiently relaxed by the lubricating mucus which is afterwards fo plentifully thrown out for the purpofe. The orifices of these parts, observing the direction of the facrum and perinæum, do not run straight out, but downwards and forwards ; by which the vagina, uterus, and rectum, are in lefs danger of protrusion. In the introduction of the catheter, the point should therefore be directed, first a little downwards and backwards, then gently raifed forwards and upwards rather than quite ftraight.

The vagina, or paffage to the womb, lies immediately under the bladder, and upon the rectum. It is commonly in length about four or five inches: but this differs in different fubjects, and at different ages : as also its diameter, which is narrow and contracted in young women, but capable of very confiderable dilata-

tion:

21

# Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

tion; for in virgins it is full of rugæ, but fmoother in married women and thole who have born children. It is composed of a plexus of muscular fibres, and a rugous membrane; and its ftructure is also nervous and glandular. Its internal coat is continued upwards, and makes the inner covering of the uterus.

The vagina and body of the uterus are connected with the bladder, a good deal higher up than with the rectum.

The vagina leads to the os uteri, which projects a little into that cavity, and advances rather more forward in the lower pofterior than in the upper anterior part.

The *uterus* lies in the middle of the pelvis, loofely between the rectum and bladder; but its polition is liable to variation at different periods of life, and is affected by various other circumftances. It is triangular, of the figure of a pear or fmall powder-flafk, and generally about three inches long, fomewhat convex on its fuperior part, and, by preffure, a little flattened below.

It is divided into its cervix or collum, and fundus. On being cut open, it appears of a compact folid fubftance, broader at its upper part, and narrower at the neck: its cavity is very inconfiderable in the unimpregnated flate, for the fides of the plane almost come in contact. Though its flructure is mulcular, its mulcular fibres can with difficulty be traced : They appear to be mostly circular; but are very difficult Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

difficult to unravel. Its veffels proceed from the fpermatics and hypogaftrics. The arteries are very fmall in proportion to the veins; which, in the time of geftation, are fo much dilated, as to have obtained the name of *finufes*. Its nerves come from very fmall filaments : and are chiefly furnifhed from the intercoftals, those of the facrum, and the fympathetici maximi. It is also fupplied with lymphatic veffels.

The uterine *ligaments* are of two kinds; the *ligamenta lata* and the *ligamenta rotunda*. The former are no more than part of the peritonæum, which, after giving a coat to the uterus, goes out laterally to form thefe ligaments, and are therefore only doublings of that membrane, like the melentery to the inteffine. Through thefe doublings the veffels of the uterus run. They have two folds in their upper part: The anterior contains the Fallopian tubes; the pofferior, the ovaria.

Each of the ligamenta rotunda is a little plexus of mufcular fibres, nerves, and veffels, enveloped in a common membrane, in the form of a cord or ligament, coming down before the Fallopian tubes, and going out at the rings of the abdominal mufcles to be loft in the groin.

In the anterior plica of the broad ligaments the  $Tub \alpha$  Fallopian \alpha are contained. They have one extremity fixed to the fundus uteri, where the perforation is fo finall it will hardly admit of Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

of a hog's briftle; but the diameter gradually enlarges, becoming wider and wider like a trumpet, till it terminates in a loofe floating extremity called *Morfus Diaboli*. This cavity is not ftraight, but convoluted: When inflated, it feems to be firung upon the broad ligament, as the inteflines are upon the melentery.

24

The ovaria are two flattened oblong bodies, not very unlike the male teftes, fituated at the fides of the uterus, on the posterior part of the ligamenta lata. Their shape and fize are different in different women : Their outer furface is divided by a number of chops, but is fmoother and more uniform in virgins than in married women who have had children. There is little to be observed in their texture, except a number of veffels, and fomething like veficulæ or water-bags; thefe were fuppofed to be the ova, remarkable in the ovaria of quadrupeds. When a woman dies with child, one particular cavity is obferved, which was thought to be the calyx from whence the ovum had dropped, and is called corpus lutcum : but later phyfiologifts think that thefe corpora lutea are glands, containing the female femen, which in the time of coition burft and throw out their contents into the tube in form of a liquid; which, when mixed or blended with the feminal fluid of the male, is fuppofed to be conveyed through the tube into the uterus, to become the rudiments of the future fœtus. Most of the phenomena of impregnation correspond with this theory. Fœtufes

Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

Fœtuses have been found in the cavity of the abdomen, where there has been no rupture of the uterus; and bones have made their way through the belly, while the uterus has been found perfectly found.

Contiguous to the genital parts are, externally, the *anus* and *perinæum*; internally, the *rectum*, *uretbra*, and *bladder* of urine.

The anus is the orifice of the rectum, which is the centre or axis of the pelvis. It is contracted into rugæ by a plexus of mufcular fibres called *fpbincter ani*, which anfwers nearly the fame purpofe as it does in the male, and is loft in the perinæum, inftead of the bulb of the urethra.

The *rectum* runs in a line, not quite ftraight, behind the vagina and uterus, in a hollow part of the facrum, through the capacity of the pelvis, and is fupported upon the coccyx and mufcles below, as in the male.

The *urethra* is about an inch and a half long; has no regular proftate, like the male; but is fupplied with a number of fmall glandular bodies, placed along the whole interior furface.

The *bladder* is fituated over the vagina and uterus immediately behind the pubes; and is fuppofed to be larger and more capacious than in the other fex.

As the vagina and urethra lie between the rectum and bladder, any diforders in the one will readily bring the other into fympathy.

The

### Of the Menses.

The *perinæum* is the feptum or fpace between the os externum vaginæ and the anus. It is chiefly made up of the fphincter ani and vaginæ muſcles, the common integuments, and cellular fubſtance. In its natural ſtate it does not much exceed an inch in length, but is confiderably ſtretched in time of labour.

### CHAP. III.

### Of the MENSES.

**B**EFORE we proceed to treat of the different theories of 'Conception and Generation, it will be neceffary to confider a particular phenomenon, that begins to appear in women about the age of puberty, viz. the menftrual flux.

At the age of 13 or 14 years, and nearly at the fame time that the femen begins to form itfelf in the male, a confiderable change happens to the female : for at this time the blood begins to circulate with an increafed force : the pubes begins to be covered with hair, the breafts to fwell, and the menfes to make their appearance. The veffels of the womb, which in the fœtus tranfuded a thin whitifh liquor, and in the young girl a fort of ferum, begin now to fwell with blood, and to deposite fome of it in the cavity of the uterus. They continue fo to do for fome days, commonly three, four, or five ; when the uterine veffels gradually contract

Chap. III.

Chap. III.

tract themfelves, and only allow a little ferous moifture to pafs as before, till again, at the end of three or four weeks, they open and difcharge a like quantity of blood. This evacuation continues to return periodically, till about the 45th year, though with fome it continues longer, and with others it flops foon after the 40th, or between this and the 50th year.

This difcharge from the uterus does not flow in a ftream, but gently drills for three, four, or five days; though most commonly for three only. The quantity generally evacuated is between 5 and 10 ounces.

The periodical returns are not the fame in all women; which variety chiefly depends on conflitution, manner of life, and climate. But fuch an evacuation, at nearer or more diffant periods, feems effentially neceffary both for health and generation. Where it is either deficient or irregular, bad health is generally the confequence; and women who have paffed the age of puberty, for feveral years, without any appearance of the menftrual difcharge, very generally prove barren.

The caufe of this periodical evacuation, peculiar to the females of the human fpecies, has been a curious and perplexing fubject of inquiry in all ages.

In the infancy of medicine, when fancy more than judgment influenced the theory, it is not furprifing that the most chimerical reasons should have been given, to account for an ap-E 2 pearance

### Of the Menfes.

Chap. III.

pearance fo firiking and fo important. Thus it was attributed to the influence of the moon, from its periodical appearance; to a ferment in the fluids, when fermentation was introduced to account for every phenomenon. Men, in other views refpectable, have exerted all their ingenuity in defence of thefe theories; but they are now exploded, and the catamenia are fuppofed to arife from an univerfal plethora, or a topical congefion: thefe opinions we fhall proceed to examine.

From a fuperficial view of the feveral phenomena, it would appear probable that the menfes are occafioned by plethora. But this idea of itfelf is vague, and will not account for all the appearances. By plethora, we under-ftand a larger quantity of blood than is adapted to the capacity of the veffels, either of the whole fystem, or of any particular part. This may depend on the increase of the absolute quantity of the fluids; or on a confiriction of the veffels. It is the former of these that feems to be meant by the advocates for a general plethora; and the chief arguments feem to be derived from the debility, inactivity, and fwelling of the breafts. The two former, though often depending on plethora, may be produced by many other caufes; fo that no argument can be drawn from them. The laft by no means fhows an increafed quantity of the fluids in general; it feems much connected with the ftate of the uterus, and takes place in ftates of the

28

Chap. III.

the fyftem very difadvantageous for a general fulnefs. We may, with fome confidence, therefore, reject an opinion that has many direct arguments against it. For many of the fymptoms are not to be explained by plethora, or by any other fupposition.

A late and probable opinion is, that the "MENSES depend on a TOPICAL CONGES-"TION." This opinion has been for fome time delivered at this univerfity by the ingenious DR. CULLEN; and is fupported, not only by the most plausible arguments, but by its confistency with many other appearances in the human body. We shall content ourselves with giving a short view of it, which may enable those to form fome judgment who have not had an opportunity of hearing it from himfelf.

He obferves, " that the growth of the body depends upon the increafe of the quantity of fluids giving occafion to the differition of the veffels, and thus producing the gradual evolution and full growth of the whole fyftem. This evolution does not happen equally in every part of the body at the fame time, but fucceffively according to the different fize and denfity of the feveral veffels determined by the original ftamina. Thus the upper parts of the body firft acquire their natural fize, and then the lower extremities. By the fame conflitution it feems to be determined, that the uterus of the human fpecies floudd not be confiderably Of the Menfes.

Chap. III.

ably evolved, till the reft of the body is nearly arrived at its full bulk. But as the veffels of every part, by their diftention and growth, increafe in dentity, and give thereby more refiftance to their further growth, at the fame time, by the fame refiftance, they determine the blood in greater quantity into the parts not yet equally evolved. By this means the whole of the fystem must be fucceffively evolved, till every part is brought to that degree of diftention which is neceffary to bring them to a balance in respect of density and resistance with one another. Upon these principles, there will be a period in the growth of the body, when the veffels of the uterus will be diftended till they are in balance with the reft of the fystem; and their constitution may be fuch, that their diftention may proceed fo far as to open their extremities, terminating in the cavity of the uterus, fo as to pour out blood there; or it may happen, that a certain degree of diftention may be fufficient to irritate and increase the action of the veffels, and thereby to produce an hamorrhagic effort, which may force the extremities of the veffels, with the fame effect of pouring out blood.

" In either way, he accounts for the first appearance of a flow of blood from the uterus in women. In order to this, he does not fuppofe any more of a general plethora in the fyftem, than what is constantly neceffary to the fucceffive evolution of the feveral parts of it;

30

Chap. III.

and he proceeds upon the fuppolition, that the evolution of each particular part must especially depend upon the plethora, or increased congeftion, in its proper veffels. Thus he supposes it to happen with refpect to the uterus; but as its plethoric state, he observes, produces an evacuation of blood from its veffels, this evacuation must empty these veffels more especially, and put them again into a relaxed ftate with refpect to the reft of the fystem. This emptied and relaxed flate of the veffels of the uterus will give occafion to a new congestion of blood in them, till they are again brought to that degree of diftention that may either force their extremities, or produce a new hæmorrhagic effort, that may have the fame effect. Thus an evacuation of blood from the uterus, being once begun by the caufes before mentioned, it must, by the operation of the fame causes, return after a certain period, and must contito do fo till particular circumstances occasion a confiderable change in the conftitution of the uterus. What determines the periods of thefe returns to be nearly in the fpace of a month, he cannot exactly explain; but fuppofes it to depend upon a certain balance between the veffels of the uterus and those of the other parts of the body. This must determine the first periods; and when it does fo, it can be understood, that a confiderable increase or diminution of the quantity of blood in the whole fvstem will have but little effect in increasing or

### Of the Menfes.

Chap. III.

or diminifhing the quantity diffributed to the uterus. It may alfo be further obferved, that when the evacuation has been repeated for fome time at regular periods, it may be fuppofed that the *power of babit*, which fo readily takes place in the animal fyftem, may have a great fhare in determining the periodical motions of the uterus to be with great regularity, though in the mean time confiderable changes may have happened with refpect to the whole fyftem."

This theory, though ftill liable to objections, feems, however, as rational as any opinion that has yet been advanced: nor fhall we ever perhaps be able clearly to inveftigate the fecret principles upon which this, and many other phenomena of the animal œconomy, equally intricate and myfterious, depend.

#### CHAP. IV.

### Of the Gravid Uterus.

HIS fubject comprehends the theory of conception; the ftructure and increase of the ovum in early gestation; the evolutions of the germ in its different states of embryo and fœtus; the contents of the 'gravid uterus in advanced gestation, and changes which the uterine fystem suffers during the progress; the mode of circulation between the mother and fœtus, and within the body of the fœtus, its 2

32

# Chap. IV. Gravid UTERUS, Sc.

peculiarities, &c.; and fome fubjects connected with gestation, as extra-uterine conception, fuperfoctation, and the generation of monsters.

# SECTION I. Of Conception.

Christelererising and repairing

THE theory of conception is as intricate and obfcure as the caufe of the periodical evacuation of the catamenia; and many circumftances relating to generation will, perhaps, ever remain a myftery. The different hypotheles fuggefted on the fubject may, however, be referred to the following.

1. To those who think that the rudiments of the foctus are contained in the mother.

II. To those who are of opinion that they exist in the male.

III. To those who imagine that the focus refults from an union of both.

That each of thefe fystems has had its feveral fupporters and antagonists, will not be furprising, when we confider the obscurity of the fubject, as well as the extent of learning and brilliancy of imagination which have diftin-, guished the feveral combatants. HARVEY, our illustrious countryman, belongs to the first class; the acute LEEUWENHOEK, who perceived living animals, or bodies which refembled them, in the femen masculinum, has added lustre to the fecond; and the Count de BUFFON, whose ingenuity and acuteness are F

- 33

# Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

diftinguishable even in an enlightened nation, is the chief fupport of the third opinion.

We shall confider, at fome length, their feveral fystems in another place; it is enough, at prefent, to obferve that the pridé of fcience, and brilliancy of imagination, have been equally unfuccessful. To elude difficulties which they cannot conquer, modern philosophers have endeavoured to transfer the queftion; and by fuppofing the animal already to exift complete in its feveral parts, but of an aftonishing minutenefs, have rather laboured to fhow by what means it is animated, and by what affiftances evolved.

This view, when extended to fucceffive generations, at first startles the modest inquirer by its apparent abfurdity, and perplexes the moderate calculator. It, however, is not more contradictory than many phyfiological pofitions which have never been controverted; and it is fome addition to its credit, that it is fupported by BONNET and HALLER. On this foundation, which is fupported alfo by the authority of HARVEY, the principle of animation must be the femen masculinum; and it is not entirely without reason, that BONNET confiders it as the first and chief support of the foctus: but an extensive period is required to evolve the feveral very intricate organs of which the human frame confifts .- The embryo is, at firft, almost entirely vegetative : it adheres to the fundus uteri, and extracts the fluids of its mother withcut

## Of Conception.

without any exertions that are peculiarly its own. But it foon fhows fome marks of animation. Its heart is obferved to beat : it feems to prepare fluids for its own purpofes, and to feparate thofe which are no longer beneficial : in fhort, it acquires a diffinct fyftem; from part of which it is fupplied with the original portion of its fluids; and which it, in its turn fupplies with the fame fluids more highly elaborated, and more carefully prepared. But this rather belongs to the hiftory of the ovum, which we fhall next confider.

#### SECTION II.

### Structure of the Ovum in early Gestation.

HEN the germ is conveyed into the uterus, *impregnation* is faid to take place. The ovum, foon after its introduction, adheres to fome part of the internal furface of the uterus: at first it appears like a finall veficle, flightly attached; and gradually increases in bulk, till it apparently comes in contact with the whole cavity of the fundus.

The embryo, or unformed fœtus, with placenta, umbilical cord, membranes, and waters, in early geftation, conftitute the ovum; which then appears like a thickened flefhy mafs, the more external lamellæ and other parts, which are afterwards feparate and diftinct, being blended and jumbled in fuch a manner that they cannot be readily diftinguifhed or traced.

F 2

In

In the progress of gestation, the external lamella, or membranous surface, by firetching, grows thinner; the cavity which contains the rudiments of the foctus becomes more apparent; and then a thick vascular part on the outside of the chorion called *placenta*, can be readily distinguished from the membranous portion of the ovum.

The external membranous part of the ovum (or bag which contains in its cavity the embryo, funis, and watery fluid in which the embryo floats) is originally compoled of three coats: the internal lamella, or that next the fœtus, is called amnios; the next is the true chorion; and the external is called the falfe or spongy chorion. But it is supposed to derive an extraordinary lamella immediately from the uterus, which conftitutes the external covering of the ovum. This production, which is fupposed to be entirely formed by a continuation of the internal membrane of the uterus, is at first loofely spread over the ovum, and afterwards comes in contact with the falle chorion. Thefe two lamellæ, which form the external vafcular furface of the ovum, are much thicker than the internal membranes of the true chorion and amnios; and the proportion which they bear to the other parts is fo great, that in early conception the mass of the ovum is chiefly composed of them. Dr. Ruysch called this exterior coat the tunica filamentofa; more modern authors, the falle or spongy chorion. But Dr.

## Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

Dr. Hunter has found the fpongy chorion to confift of two diffinct layers : that which lines the uterus he stiles membrana caduca or decidua, because it is cast off after delivery : the portion which covers the ovum, decidua reflexa, because it is reflected from the uterus upon the ovum, forming the connecting medium be-The portion which covers the tween them. ovum is a complete membrane, like the true chorion and amnios : but that which immediately lines the uterus is imperfect or deficient, being perforated with three foramina, viz. two fmall ones, corresponding with the infertion of the tubes at the fundus uteri ; and a larger ragged perforation opposite to the orificium uteri\*.

37

Thus, according to Dr. Hunter, the embryo, on its first formation in the ovum, and the fœtus during the whole time of gestation, is inclosed in four membranes, viz. the double, false or spongy chorion, called membrana decidua, and decidua reflexa; the true chorion, and the amnios, which include a fluid called the liquor amnii, in which the embryo floats.

The true chorion and the amnics are decidedly organized membranes, containing veffels, and composed of regular layers of fibres. The decidua, and decidua reflexa, differ in appearance, and feem to refemble those inorganic fubstances which connect inflamed viscera. If they be original membranes, and only visible from their evolution and increase, it is not eafv

\* See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxiv, fig. 5. & 6.

#### Gravid UTERUS.

eafy to conceive how the ovum gets behind them, fince the Fallopian tubes are not covered by them. We are therefore inclined to adopt an opinion fuggefted first by Mr. Falconer and Mr. Crookshanks, and rendered probable by the experiments of Signor Scarpa, "That they are entirely composed of an in-"fpiffated coagulable lymph," in a manner that we shall have eccasion to explain.

Between the amnion and chorion a quantity of gelatinous fluid is contained in the early months; and a fmall bag, or white fpeck, is then obferved on the amnion, near the infertion of the umbilical cord. It is filled with a white liquor, of a thick milky confiftence; and is called *veficula umbilicalus*, *veficula alba* or *laElea*: it communicates with the umbilical cord by a fmall funis, which is made up of an artery and vein. This veficle, and duct or tube leading from it, are only confpicuous in the early months; and afterwards become transparent, and of confequence invisible \*. Their use is not yet understood.

Though the bag, or external parts of the conception, at first form a large proportion of the ovum in comparison of the embryo or foctus, in advanced gestation the proportions are reversed. An ovum between the eighth and ninth week after conception, is nearly about the fize of a hen's egg, while the embryo

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl. xxxiv, fig. 2.

38

Chap. IV.

### Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

bryo fcarcely exceeds the weight of a fcruple: at three months, the former increafes beyond the magnitude of a goofe's egg, the weight above eight ounces; but the fœtus does not then amount to three ounces: at fix months, the fœtus weighs twelve or thirteen ounces, and the placenta and membranes only feven or eight: at eight months, the fœtus generally weighs fomewhat more than five pounds, the fecundines little more than one pound: at birth, the fœtus weighs from fix or feven to nine pounds, which it rarely exceeds\*; but the placenta feldom increafes much in bulk from between the feventh and eighth month.

Having defcribed the ovum in early geftation, we fhall next take a view of the germ; trace the progrefs of the embryo and fœtus; then refume the fubject of the ovum, to explain the ftructure of the membranes, placenta, &c. in advanced geftation, and point out the most remarkable changes which the uterus fuffers during impregnation.

# SECTION III. Evolution of the Fatus.

-----

THERE can be little doubt that all the parts of an animal exift completely in the germ, though their extreme minutenefs and fluidity for fome time conceal them from

\* Natura fibi femper constans manet, consuetum maturorum fætuum pondus effe inter 6 et 7 libras civiles midium; rarius.

## Gravid UTERUS.

Chap. IV.

our fight. In a ftate of progression, some of them are much earlier conspicuous than others.

The embryo, in its original flate, is probably entirely fibrous and nervous; and these primary parts feem to contain, in a finall fcale, all the others which are afterwards to be progreffively evolved. Of the former the heart and liver, of the latter the brain and fpinal medulla, first become confpicuous : for the fpine or carina of the embryo is formed fome time before any vestige of extremities begins to fprout. The encephalon, or head, and its appendages, first appear; then the thoracic vifcera; next, the abdominal: at length the extremities gradually fhoot out; the fuperior first, then the inferior: and, by flow and infenfible gradation, the beautiful and admirable ftructure of the whole complicated fystem is evolved.

As foon as the embryo has acquired fufficient confiftence to be the fubject of any obfervation, a little moving point, which is the heart, difcovers itfelf. Nothing, however, but general circumftances relating to the particular order and progrefs of the fucceflive germination or evolution of the vifcera, extremities, vafcular fyftem, and other parts of the human fœtus, can be afcertained, as it is beyond the power of anatomical inveftigation.

It is also exceedingly difficult to determine the age or proportional growth of the fœtus. ratius 9 libras excedere.—Hen. Aug. Wrißbergii Obs. Anatomice, &c. Gœttingæ, 1779.

1

20

The judgment we form will be liable to confiderable variation: 1ft, From the uncertainty of fixing the period of pregnancy; 2dly, From the difference of a fœtus of the fame age in different women, and in the fame woman in different pregnancies; and, laftly, Becaufe the fœtus is often retained *in utero* for fome time after the extinction of its life.

The progrefs of the fœtus appears to be much quicker in the early than latter months: but the proportional increafe is attended with difficulty in the calculation; for this, among other reafons, that we have not an opportunity of knowing the magnitude or weight of the fame fœtus in different months. It will alfo, probably, be materially influenced by the health, conflitution, and mode of life, of the parent.

A fœtus of four weeks, is near the fize of a common fly; it is foft, mucilaginous, feems to hang by its belly, and its bowels are only covered by a transparent membrane. At fix weeks, the confistence is ftill gelatinous, the fize about that of a small bee, the head larger than the rest of the body, and the extremities then begin to shoot out. At twelve weeks, it is near 3 inches long, and its formation pretty distinct \*. At four months, the fœtus measures above 5 inches; at five months, between 6 and 7 in hes; at fix months, the fœtus is perfect in

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, the Works of Dr. Harvey, De Graaf, Malpighi, Haller, &c.

all

42

Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

all its external parts, and commonly in length about 8, or between 8 and 9 inches; at feven months, it is between 11 and 12 inches; at eight months, about 14 or 15 inches; and at full time, from 18 to 22 or 23 inches. But these calculations, for the above reasons, must be very uncertain.

# and the second division of the second SECTION IV.

# Contents of the Gravid Uterus in advanced Gestation.

THESE confift of the Fœtus, Umbilical L Cord, Placenta, Membranes, and Contained Fluid. We have already traced the progrefs of the fœtus; and shall proceed to defcribe the other parts of the ovum in advanced gestation, as just now enumerated.

### UMBILICAL CORD.

The foctus is connected to the placenta by the umbilical cord, or navel-ftring ; which may be defined, " a long vafcular rope, compofed of two arteries and a vein, covered with coats derived from the membranes, and diftended with a quantity of vifcid gelatinous fubftance to which the bulk of the cord is chiefly owing."

The cord always arifes from the centre of the child's belly, but its point of infertion in the cake is variable. Its fhape is feldom quite cylindrical; and its veffels are fometimes twifted

Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

twifted or coiled, fometimes formed into longitudinal fulci. Its diameter is commonly about the thickness of an ordinary finger, and its length fufficient to admit the birth of the child with fafety, though the placenta fhould adhere at the fundus uteri. In length and thicknefs, however, it is liable to confiderable variation. The extremity next the foctus is generally ftrongeft; and is fomewhat weaker and more flender next the placenta, according to its place of infertion; which, though commonly not far from the centre, is fometimes towards the very edge. This fuggefts an important advice to practitioners, to be cautious of pulling the rope to extract the placenta when they feel the fenfation of its fplitting as it were into two divisions, which will proportionally weaken its refistance, and render it liable to be ruptured with a very flight degree of force in pulling .- The use of the cord is to connect the foetus to the cake, to convey the nutritious fluid from the mother to the child, and to return what is not employed.

## PLACENTA.

The Placenta, Cake, or After-birth, is a thick, foft, valcular mals, connected to the fœtus by the funis umbilicalis, and to the uterus by means of the fpongy chorion, as already explained. It differs in fhape and fize, it is thickeft at the centre, and gradually becomes thinner towards the edges, where the mem-G 2 branes

## Gravid UTERUS.

branes go off all round, making a complete bag or involucrum to furround the waters, funis, and child.

Its fubftance is chiefly vafcular, and probably in fome degree glandular. The ramifications of the veffels are very minute, which are unravelled by maceration, and, when injected, exhibit a most beautiful appearance, refembling the bufhy tops of a tree. It has an external convex, and an internal concave, furface. The former is divided into a number of fmall lobes and fiffures, by means of which its adhelion to the uterus is more firmly fecured. This lobulated appearance is most remarkable when the cake has been rafhly feparated from the uterus; for the membrana decidua, or connecting membrane between it and the uterus, being then torn, the most violent and alarming hæmorrhagies frequently enfue.

The internal concave furface of the placenta is loofely covered with the amnion, and by the chorion more immediately and intimately. From this internal furface arife innumerable ramifications of veins and arteries, which inofculate and anaftomofe with one another; and at laft the different branches unite, and form the *funis umbilicalis*.

The after-birth adheres to every part of the internal furface of the uterus, as at the pofterior and anterior fuperior parts, laterally; and fometimes, though more rarely, part of the cake extends over the *orificium uteri*; from whence, when

# Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

when the orifice begins to dilate, the moft frightful and dangerous floodings arife. But the moft common place of attachment of the cake is from the fuperior part of the cervix to the fundis.

Twins, triplets, &c. have their placenta fometimes feparate and fometimes adhering together. When the placentæ adhere, they have generally the chorion in common; but each fœtus has its diftinct amnion. They are commonly joined together, either by an intervening membrane, or by the furfaces being contiguous to one another: and fometimes the veffels of the one cake anaftomofe with those of the other.

The human placenta, according to Dr. Hunter, is fimilar in structure to that of quadrupeds : and seems to be composed of two diffinct fystems of parts, a spongy or cellular, and a vafcular substance. It has of consequence two diftinct fets of veffels. The fpongy or cellular part, formed by the decidua, is derived from the mother; and, if filled with injection, will increafe the placenta to nearly twice its ordinary thickness; the more internal vascular part belongs entirely to the fætus, and can only be injected from the cord, as the fpongy part by the filling the veffels of the uterus. This will be better understood when the mode of circulation between the parent and child is explained.

# MEMBRANES.

These confist, externally, of two layers of the fpongy chorion, called decidua and decidua reflexa; internally, of the true chorion and the amnion. They form a pretty ftrong bag, commencing at the edge of the cake, going round the whole circumference, and lining the inter-nal furface of the womb. When feparated from the uterus, this membranous bag is flender and yielding, and its texture readily deftroyed by the impulse of the contained fluid, the preffure of the child, or of the finger in touching ; but in its natural ftate, while it lines the womb, and is in close contact with its furface, the membranous bag is fo tough and ftrong as to give a confiderable degree of refiftance. It is alfo ftrengthened in proportion to the different layers of which it is compofed, whofe ftructure we shall proceed to explain more particularly.

1. The Membrana Decidua, or that lamella of the fpongy falfe chorion which is in immediate contact with the uterus, is originally very thick and fpongy, and exceedingly vafcular particularly where it approaches the placenta. At first it is loofely, as it were, fpread over the ovum; and the intervening fpace is filled with a quantity of gelatinous fubstance. It gradually becomes more and more attenuated by ftretching, and approaches nearer to the interior Se&. IV. In advanced Gestation.

rior lamella of the decidua, called *decidua reflexa*; and about the fifth month the two layers come in contact, and adhere fo as to become apparently one membrane. \*

2. Decidua Reflexa. In its ftructure and appearance it is fimilar to the former, being rough, fleecy, and vafcular, on its external furface; internally, fmoother, and perforated with a number of fimall foramina, which are the orifices of veffels that open into this internal furface. In advanced geftation, it adheres intimately to the former membrane, and is with difficulty feparated when the double decidua comes off entire; but the outer lamella more commonly adheres to the uterus after the placenta and other membranes are expelled, and is afterwards caft off with the cleanfings.

The decidua reflexa becomes thicker and more vafcular as it approaches the placenta, and is then blended with its fubftance, conftituting the cellular or *maternal* part of the cake, as it is termed by Dr. Hunter. The other or more internal part belongs to the fœtus, and is ftyled the *fætal* part of the placenta.

The *double decidua* is opake in comparison of the other membranes; the blood-veffels are derived from the uterus, and can be readily traced into it. Dr. Hunter supposes that the double decidua lines the uterus nearly in the

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxvii. fig. 2. Pl. xxix. fig. 1. 2. 4. 5. Pl. xxxi. fig. 1. 2. &c.

fame

## Gravid UTERUS.

fame manner as the perinæum does the cavity of the abdomen, and that the ovum is inclosed within its duplicature as within a double nightcap. On this fuppolition the ovum muft be placed on the outfide of this membrane, which is not very readily to be comprehended; unlefs we adopt Signor Scarpa's opinion already mentioned, and fuppofe it to be originally entirely composed of "an infpiffated coagulable lymph."

3. The *true Chorion*, or that connected with the amnion, is the firmeft, finootheft, and moft transparent of all the membranes, except the amnios; and, when feparated from it, has a confiderable degree of transparency. It adheres pretty closely to the internal furface of the cake, which it covers immediately under the amnios, and gives also a coat to the umbilical cord. It is connected to the amnion by means of a gelatinous fubftance, and is easily feparated from it.

4. The Amnion, or internal membrane, forms the external coat of the umbilical cord. This internal lamella of the membranous bag is by much the moft thin, attenuated, and transparent of the whole; and its veilels are fo delicate, that they can hardly be discovered; their diameters are fo fmall, as to be incapable in their natural flate of admitting globules of red blood. It is, however, firmer and flronger than the chorion, and gives the greatest refistance in the breaking of the membranes.

The fmall bag, called *veficula umbilicalis*, formerly defcribed, and only confpicuous in the

2

Chap. IV.

early

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

early months from its fituation, is placed between the amnion and chorion, near the attachment of the cord ; and, from the colour of its contents, has been mistaken for the urachus : but there is no allantois in the human fubject.

The allantois in quadrupeds is an oblong membranous fac, or pouch, placed between the chorion and amnion. This membrane communicates with the urachus, which in brutes is open, and transmits the urine from the bladder to the allantois.

5. The Waters are contained within the amnion, and are called the liquor amnii. They are pureft, cleateft, and most limpid in the first months; acquiring a colour, and fomewhat ropy, towards the latter end. They vary in different fubjects, both in regard to confiftence and quantity; and, after a certain period, they proportionally diminish as the woman advances in her pregnancy. This liquor does not, in any respect, resemble the white of an egg; it is generally faltish, and therefore unfit for the nutrition of the child; fome of it may perhaps be abforbed by the fœtus, but the child is chiefly nourifhed by the navel-ftring. In the early months, the organs are not fit for fwallowing; and monfters are fometimes born alive, where fuch organs are altogether wanting.

Water is fometimes connected between the chorion and amnion, or between the lamellæ of the chorion. This is called the falfe water : It

#### Gravid UTERUS.

50

Chap. IV.

It is generally in much fmaller quantity than the true water; and, without detriment to the woman, may flow at any time of pregnancy.

HAVING defcribed the contents of the gravid uterus, let us confider the changes which that organ fuffers during the progrefs of geftation, and explain the manner of circulation between the parent and foctus, and within the body of the foctus: we fhall then enumerate the moft remarkable peculiarities of the nonnatus; and conclude the fubject with a few obfervations on Superfoctation, extra-uterine Conception, and the Generation of monfters.

#### SECTION V.

## Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation.

THOUGH the uterus gradually increafes in fize from the moment of conception till full time, and although its differition is proportioned to that of the ovum, with regard to its contents, it is, ftrictly fpeaking, never completely diffended: for, in early geftation, they are entirely confined to the fundus; and, at full time, the finger can be paffed for fome way within the orificium uteri without touching any part of the membranes \*. Again, though the capacity of the uterus increafes, yet it is

\* See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxi. fig. 1.

not

## Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation.

not mechanically firetched, for the thickness of its fides does not diminish. The increased fize feems, therefore, to depend on a proportional quantity of fluids sent to that part, nearly in the same way the skin of a child, though it suffers so great differition, does not become thinner, but preferves its usual thickness.

This is proved from feveral inftances of extra-uterine fœtufes, where the uterus, though there were no contents, was nearly of the fame fize, from the additional quantity of fluids tranfmitted, as if the ovum had been contained within its cavity. Bœhmerus \* relates the fame circumftance, without attempting to explain it, in the hiftory of a cafe of extra-uterine conception in the fifth month. The uterus is painted of a confiderable fize, though the fœtus was contained in the ovarium.

The gravid uterus is of different fize in different women; and will vary according to the bulk of the fœtus and involucra. The fituation alfo varies according to the increase of its contents, and the position of the body. For the first two or three months, the cavity of the fundus is triangular as before impregnation; but as the uterus stretches, it gradually acquires a more rounded form. In general, the uterus never rifes directly upwards, but inclines a little obliquely; most commonly to the right

\* Vide Bœhmeri Obf. Anatom. Rarior. Fafeiculus notabil. circa uterum human. Obfervatio de Conceptione ovaria, tabula prima.

fide :

52

fide \*: its pofition is never, however, fo oblique as to prove the fole caufe either of preventing or retarding delivery.

Though confiderable changes are occasioned by the gradual diffention of the uterus, it is difficult to judge of pregnancy from appearances in the early months. For the first three months, the os tincæ feels fmooth and even, and its orifice is nearly as finall as in the virgin ftate. When any difference can be perceived, it will confift in the increafed length of the projecting tubercle of the uterus, and the fhortening of the vagina from the defcent of the fundus uteri through the pelvis. This change in the polition of the uterus, by which the projecting tubercle appears to be lengthened, and the vagina proportionally fhortened, chiefly happens from the third to the fifth month. From this period the cervix begins to ftretch and be diftended, first at the upper part; and then the os tincæ begins alfo to fuffer confiderable changes in its figure and appearance. The tubercle fhortens, and the orifice expands : but, during the whole term of gestation, the mouth of the uterus is ftrongly cemented with a ropy mucus, which lines it and the cervix, and begins to be difcharged on the approach of labour. In the last weeks, when the cervix uteri is completely diftended, the uterine orifice begins to form an elliptical tube, inftead of a fiffure; and fometimes, especially when the parietes of

\* See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. i. iii. and iv.

the

the abdomen are relaxed by repeated pregnancy, difappears entirely, and is without the reach of the finger in touching. Hence the os uteri is not placed in the direction of the axis of the womb, as has generally been fuppofed.

The progreflive increase of the abdominal tumour, from the stretching of the fundus, affords a more decifive mark of the existence and period of pregnancy than any others; and the progrefs is nearly as follows.

About the fourth, or between the fourth and fifth month, the fundus uteri begins to rife above the pubes or brim of the pelvis, and the cervix to be fomewhat diftended. In the fifth month, the belly fwells like a ball with the fkin tenfe, the fundus extends about half way between pubes and navel, and the neck is fenfibly fhortened. In the feventh month, the fundus, or fuperior part of the uterine tumour, advances as far as the umbilicus; and the cervix is then nearly three-fourths diftended. In the eighth, it reaches midway between the navel and fcrobiculus cordis; and, in the ninth, to the fcrobiculus itfelf, the neck then being entirely diftended; which, with the os tincz, become the weakest parts of the uterus. Thus at full time the uterus occupies all the umbilical and hypogaftric regions : its shape is almost pyriform, that is, more rounded above than below, and having a fricture on that part which is furrounded by the brim of the pelvis.\*

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables. Pl. zvi.

During

Chap. IV.

During the progress of distention, the subfance of the uterus becomes much looser, of a foster texture, and more vascular than before conception; and the diameter of its veins is fo much enlarged that they have acquired the name of *finuses*. They observe a more direct course than the arteries, which run in a ferpentine manner through its whole substance, and anastomose with one another, particularly at that part where the placenta is attached: It is in this part also that the vascular structure is most confpicuous.

The arteries pafs from the uterus through the decidua, and open into the fubftance of the placenta in an oblique direction. The veins alfo open into the placenta; and by injecting thefe veins from the uterus with wax, the whole fpongy or maternal part of the placenta will be filled. \*

The mulcular ftructure of the gravid uterus is extremely difficult to be traced with any exactnefs. In the wombs of women who die in labour, or foon after delivery, fibres running in various directions are obfervable more or lefs circular.

These feem to arise from three diffinct origins, viz. from the place where the placenta adheres, and from the aperture or orifice of each of the tubes; but it is almost impossible

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. x. fig. 1. and 2. Pl. xv. fig. 1. &c.

to

Sect. V.

to demonstrate regular plans of fibres continued any length without interruption.

The appendages of the uterus fuffer alfo confiderable changes; for the tubes, ovaries, and lig ments, gradually go off below the fundus as it ftretches, and at full time are almost entirely obliterated. At full time, especially in a lirst pregnancy, when the womb rifes higher than in fubfequent impregnations, the ligamenta rotunda are confiderably ftretched; and to this caufe those pains are probably owing which firike from the belly downwards in the direction of thefe valcular ropes, which are often very painful and diffreffing towards the latter end of geftation. Again, as the uterus, which is chiefly enlarged towards the fundus, at full time ftretches into the cavity of the abdomen without any fupport, leaving the broad ligaments below the most bulky part, we can readily fee, that by pulling at the umbilical cord to deliver the placenta, before the uterus is fufficiently contracted, the fundus may be pulled down through the mouth of the womb, even though no great violence be employed. This is fivled the inversion of the uterus; and is a very dreadful, and generally fatal accident. It is the confequence only of ignorance or temerity; and can fcarcely happen but from violence, or from an officious intrusion on the work of nature, by pulling at the rope while the woman is faint or languid, and the uterus in a flate of atony,

#### Gravid UTERUS.

Chap. IV.

In fome rare inftances, the force of labour which propels the child when the cord is fhort naturally, or rendered fo by circumvolutions round the body of the child, may, when the placenta adheres to the fundus uteri, bring it down fo near the os tincæ, that little force would afterwards be fufficient to complete the inversion. This suggests a precaution, that in the above circumftances, if ftrong labour-pains should continue, or a constant bearing down enfue, after the delivery of the child, the practice of pulling by the cord fhould be carefully avoided, and the hand of the operator be prudently conducted within the uterus, to feparate the adhesion of the cake, and guard against the hazard of invertion \*

The ovaria alfo fuffer fome change from pregnancy.

A roundifh figure of a yellow colour appears in one of them, called by anatomifts the *corpus luteum*; and in cafes of twins, a corpus luteum often appears in each ovarium. It was imagined to be the calyx ovi; and is obferved to be a gland from whence the female fluid or germ is ejected. In early geftation this cicatrix is most confpicuous, when a cavity is obvious, which afterwards collaptes.

\* Of feven unhappy cafes of inverted uterus where I have been called within feveral years, the confequence of ignorance or temerity of the practitioner, in one fingle inflance only the woman furvived the flocking accident. The other women had generally expired before any attempt could be made to relieve them.

56

2

# Changes from Gestation.

If the ovarium be injected in the latter month, the corpus luteum will appear to be composed chiefly of veffels. A portion of it, however, in the centre, will not be filled; from which it is, with fome reason, fuspected that it is a cavity, or that it contains a fubftance not yet organized \*.

#### SECTION VI.

## Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fatus.

A FTER many difputes on this fubject, it is now generally allowed, that the communication between the parent and child is carried on entirely by means of the placenta, whole fpongy furface adheres to the internal furface of the womb, and receives the finer part of the arterial blood of the mother by abforption. No anaftomoses of blood-veffels between them have yet been clearly fhown by the experiments of any phyfiologist; nor has any coloured injection been pushed from the uterus into the interior valcular part of the cake, nor from the fœtus or umbilical veffels into the cellular part, except by the force of extravalation. This cellular part of the placenta is probably derived from the decidua; and is not a fpongy inorganic fubstance, merely intended for the at-

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. v.; Pl. xv. fig. v.; Pl. xxix. fig. 3.; and Pl. xxxi. fig. 3.

tachment

57

Chap. VI.

tachment of the cake; but probably a regularly conftructed and organifed part belonging to the mother. The cells, therefore, cannot be filled by injection from the umbilical veffels, though an injection will readily parts from the veffels of the uterus.

We find the fame ftructure obtain in cows, where the cellular can be eafily feparated from the vafcular part, and the diffinct property of each afcertained.

As the structure of the cellular part of the placenta is fomewhat fimilar to that of the more fimple glands, it may be reafonably inferred, that it is intended for other purpofes befides merely abforbing blood and conveying it to the umbilical veffels of the child. It feems probablé, therefore, that an operation fimilar to fecretion is carried on in the placenta; that the veins and arteries of the focus, in the valcular part of the cake, are continuous; and that abforbents arife in the follicles, which foon terminate in veins. From this view it appears, that the placenta is not only the connecting medium between the mother and child, intended for conveying and returning nutritious fluid from the one to the other, but alfo changes and prepares it, in a particular manner, for circulating through the minute veffels of the delicate fœtus.

This mode of circulation is admirably well contrived for the prefervation of the child from difeafes which would otherwife be communicated cated from the mother, if the mutual communication were kept up by continuous veffels, the fœtus would conftantly be in danger of fuffering when the mother's circulation was accelerated or otherwife difturbed.

# SECTION VII. Circulation in the Fatus.

THE finer part of the arterial blood of the mother transmitted, in the manner just now mentioned, from the uterus to the placenta, and conveyed along the umbilical cord to the foetus for its support and increase, circulates in the system of the non-natus in the following manner.

The blood passes directly from the placenta into the umbilical vein; which running along the funis, perforates the belly of the fœtus, and enters under the liver, where it divides into two branches, nearly at half a right angle. One of these branches, called the ductus venosus, carries part of this liquor immediately to the lower yena cava. The other carries the reft to the vena portarum; where, after circulating through the liver, it also gets into the vena cava, and fo to the heart : but the circulation here is carried on without any neceffity for the lungs being dilated. For fœtufes have an oval hole open between the two auricles of the heart, and a large communicating canal, called 12 canalis

## Gravid UTERUS.

canalis arteriofus, going between the pulmonary artery and aorta; which two paffages allow the reft of this circulating fluid, that returns by the cava fuperior, to be transmitted to the aorta, without passing through the lungs.

The blood is returned from the fœtus by the *arteriæ umbilicales*, which take their rife fometimes from the trunk of the aorta, and fometimes from the iliac arteries of the fœtus; and, running by the external fides of the bladder, afcend to go out at the navel.

Thus there are three circulations belonging to the foctus, viz. one between the uterus and placenta, by abforption; one between the placenta and foctus, by a continuation of veffels through the cord; and one within the foctus itfelf.

# SECTION VIII.

## Position of the Fatus in utero.

THE foctus is commodioufly adapted to the cavity of the uterus, and defcribes an oblong or oval figure; its feveral parts being collected together in fuch a manner as to occupy the leaft poffible fpace. The fpine is rounded, the head reclines forward towards the knees, which are drawn up to the belly, while the heels are drawn backwards towards the breech, and the hands and arms are folded round the knees and legs. The head of the child is generally downwards. This does not proceed, proceed, as was commonly alleged, from the funis not being exactly in the middle of the child's body, for it is not fufpended by the funis: the reafon is, becaufe the fuperior parts are much larger and heavier in proportion than the inferior. When other parts prefent, it feems owing to the motion of the child altering its figure when the waters are much diminifhed in quantity, or to circumvolutions of the cord: when the pofition is once altered, it becomes confined or locked in the uterus, and cannot eafily refume its original pofture.

As the figure of the fœtus is oval, and the head naturally falls to the moft depending part of the uterus, the vertex generally points to the os tincæ, with the ears diagonally in the pelvis between the pubes and facrum. The fœtus is mechanically difpofed to affume this polition from its peculiar figure and conftruction, particularly by the bulk of the head and articulation with the neck, by the action of its muscles, and by the fhape and conftruction of the cavity in which it is contained.

## SECTION IX.

## Peculiarities of the Fatus.

THE fœtus, both in external figure and internal ftructure, differs materially, in many ftriking circumftances, from the adult. It is fufficient for our prefent purpose to mention a few particulars.

The

The head is very large in proportion to the rest of the body; the cranial bones are fost and yielding, and the futures not yet united; fo that the bulk of the head may be diminifhed in every direction, and its paffage confequently be rendered more commodious. The bones of the trunk and extremities, and all the articulations, are also remarkably flexible. All the apophyses are epiphyses; even the heads and condyles and brims of cavities, instead of bone, are of a foft cartilaginous confiftence.

The brain, fpinal marrow, and whole glandular as well as nervous and fanguiferous fyftems, are confiderably larger in proportion in the foctus than in the adult. It has a gland fituated in the fore-part of the cheft between the laminæ of the mediastinum, called the thymus. The liver and kidneys are much larger in proportion ; and the latter are divided into a number of finall lobes, as in the brute.

The foctus alfo differs in feveral circumstances from a child who has breathed.

The cavity of the thorax is lefs in proportion than after respiration. The lungs are fmaller, more compact, of a red colour like the liver, and will fink in water; but putrefaction, and a particular emphysema, as in difeafes of cattle, and blowing into them, will make them fwim : which fhould prevent us from haftily determining, from this circumstance,

# Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fatus.

ftance, whether a child has breathed or not; which we are often called on to do. Neither does their finking prove that the child never breathed; for a child may die, or be ftrangled in the birth, or immediately after, before the lungs are fully inflated.

The arterial and venous fyftems are alfo different from that of the child. Hence the difference in the manner of circulation already taken notice of.

#### SECTION X.

## Some Subjects connected with Gestation.

# I. SUPER-FOETATION.

**C**OON after impregnation takes place, the S cervix and orificium uteri become entirely clofed up by means of a thick viscid gluten : the internal cavity is alfo lined by the external membrane of the ovum, which attaches itfelf to the whole internal furface of the fundus uteri : the Fallopian tubes alfo become flaccid; and are, as gestation advances, supposed to be removed at fo great a diffance, that they cannot reach the ovaria to receive or convey another ovum into the uterus. For thefe and other reasons, the doctrine of super-foctation, or the poffibility of one conception foon after fupervening another in the fame woman, is now pretty generally exploded :--- A doctrine that feems to have arifen from the cafe of a double

or

## Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

or triple conception; where, fome time after their formation and progressive evolution in utero, one fœtus has been expelled, and another has remained; or, after the extinction of life at an early period, one or more may still be retained, and thrown off in a fmall and putrid state, after the birth of a full-grown child.

The uterus of brutes is divided into different cells; and their ova do not attach themfelves to the uterus fo early as in the human fubject, but are fuppofed to receive their nourishment for fome time by abforption. Hence the os uteri does not close immediately after conception; for a bitch will admit a variety of dogs while fhe is in feafon, and will bring forth puppies of these different species .- Thus it is common for a grey-hound to have, in the fame litter, one of the grey-hound kind; a pointer; and a third, or more, different from both: Another circumstance that has given rife to fuper-fætation in the human fubject, which can only happen when there is a double fet of parts; inftances of which are very rare.

# II. EXTRA-UTERINE FOETUSES, or VEN-TRAL CONCEPTION.

THE impregnated ovum, or rudiments of the fœtus, is not always received from the ovarium by the tuba Fallopiana, to be thence conveyed into the cavity of the uterus. For there are inftances where the foctus fometimes remains 4

64

# Sect. X. Extra-uterine Fætuses.

remains in the ovarium, and fometimes even in the tube; or where it drops out of the ovarium, miffes the tube, falls into the cavity of the abdomen, takes root in the neighbouring parts, and is thereby nourifhed: But they are always lefs than the uterine fœtufes; they either do not receive fo much nourifhment as in the fucculent uterus, or they generally come to their full growth long before their common term.

Some of thefe burft in the abdomen; others form abfceffes, and are thereby difcharged; others fhrivel, appear bony, and are retained during life, or difcharged by ftool, abfceffes, &c\*.

# III. MONSTERS.

EVERY confiderable deviation in the ftructure of a fœtus from the common order of nature is confidered as monftrous, whether fuch deviation be confiftent with life or not; and the production is commonly termed a monfler. This idea of a monfter will, however, comprehend all the variety that has been obterved; and thefe we fhall endeavour to reduce under four general heads.

1: Those productions which have fupernumerary parts. These include all the variety, from the famous instance of the Bohemian fisters, who were joined together by the glutei

muscles

<sup>\*</sup> Vide Memoires de l'Acad. de Sciences; Philosophical Transactions; Manget. Biblioth. Anat.; Med. Effays; and Smellic's Cafes.

Gravid UTERUS.

66

Chap. IV.

mulcles and the inteffinal canal, to those fortufes which have only an additional finger or toe.

2. Those whose parts are defective; which has happened with respect to every part of the animal body.

3. Those who have any remarkable diffribution of any of the veffels, nerves, or excretory organs, whether externally visible or not.

4. The productions of animals of different fpecies, exemplified in the mule produced by the mixed generation of an afs and mare.

IT is very difficult to give an explanation of these deviations, nor indeed is it to be expected, while the process of generation is itself fo great a mystery. If we allow with BONNET, &c. that a germ or embryo of the future production exifts in the female previous to the impregnation, many of thefe deviations must to it be referred. Though this, however removes the difficulty, it by no means folves it. Supernumerary parts may be more readily accounted for : for if two ova become contiguous in their gelatinous state, they may eafily unite: and this contiguity and union will prevent the evolution of many of the parts, and the production will appear as one. This we can fay with fome certainty has been often the cafe, as in the Bohemian fifters mentioned under the first species; and the union in the different monsters has at various times been feen gradually

# Monsters.

Sect. X.

dually more and more complete, fo that most fupernumerary parts evidently proceed from this caufe.

The caufes of the other deviations are more obfcure, and we can find no view which we can purfue with fufficient probability to be here mentioned.

# PART II.

# PATHOLOGY.

HAVING concifely defcribed the feveral parts, and pointed out their ufes, we fhould next proceed to the Operation; but we must first confider those complaints which may prevent conception, and may be styled the Pathology of *Generation*; fecondly, those which impede or retard delivery, or the Pathology of *Parturition*.

# CHAP. I.

# PATHOLOGY of GENERATION.

THE difeafes included under this division are, Topical affections of the parts, Irregularities of the periodical Evacuation, and difeafes which are fometimes miltaken for Gesta tion.

SECTION

#### SECTION I.

Topical Difeases of the Genital Organs.

THE mons veneris and labia pudendorum are liable both to adematous and inflammatory fwellings, and to tumours, chiefly of the *fleatomatous* kind. The latter fometimes, from finall beginnings, gradually enlarge to an enormous fize: but as they commonly adhere by a finall peduncle, their excifion is a fimple operation, and feldom followed with confiderable hæmorrhage; they leave but flight marks behind them, and for the moft part eafily heal.

Oedematous fwellings are of two kinds; general or local. The first are the attendants of an univerfal leucophlegmafia, the confequence of a dropfical habit; and the treatment must then be conducted on general principles, with a view to correct the fault in the habit. The latter arifes from venous plethora, and the preffure of the bulky uterus interrupting the returning blood from the lower extremities; hence the ferous part is extravafated, and forms a local ædema. The fwelling at first appears on the feet and legs, and gradually extends to the thighs and labia. Though fometimes formidable, it is entirely fymptomatic of pregnancy; and for the most part, entirely subfides foon after delivery.

The *labia*, when inflamed or abraded; from whatever caufe, (as from the involuntary difcharge Sect. I.

charge of acrid urine, or any other acrimonious difcharge which excoriates the parts), may grow together if not prevented by frequent bathing; fhould this happen, they must be feparated with a fcalpel, and the like accident by proper care in future prevented.

The *clitoris* fometimes becomes enlarged greatly beyond the ordinary fize. When incommodioufly elongated, amputation may be performed with fafety. The enlargement of the nympkx alfo requires the fame treatment.

Extirpation of the carunculæ myrtiformes fometimes alfo becomes requifite; but fungous excrefcences of thefe parts may generally be removed by cauftic, or any more gentle efcharotic application.

The *uretbra*, too, is fubject to diforders and accidents; fuch as fungous excrefcences, contufion, laceration, inflammation, gangrene, and the ftone.

The first of these may, when large, be cut out with the fciffars, or destroyed by the application of the bougie. All the others, as now enumerated, may be the confequence of a stone sticking in the passage: when the expussion cannot be forwarded by the semicupium, the stone muss be extracted, either by dilating the urethra itself, or cutting upon it through the vagina. The symptoms of a stone in the semiculation of the store of the or in the urethra, are nearly similar to those which occur in the male, and the treatment and

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

70

and operation are too well known to require a description.

The imperforated bymen in fome fubjects fhuts up the os externum entirely, and is expanded even to the meatus urinarius. It is feldom attended with inconvenience till the age of puberty, when the menfes fhould appear; at which time a fwelling or tumour is formed, by the confinement of the accumulating menstrual blood. The quantity increases at every fucceeding period ; and, by the diftention of the parts, excites the most troublefome and painful complaints. The cure confifts in dividing the membrane by incifion. The opening fhould be fufficiently large, that the whole contents, may be freely evacuated : In fome cafes the thickness is fo great, as to require the use of a trocar \*. The re-union of the lips of the wound must, by proper dreffings, be carefully guarded againft.

NARROWNESS OF THE VAGINIA fome-This may be either natural, times occurs. from original conformation; or accidental, in confequence of difeafe. Cicatrices may be formed from a laceration after fevere labour; in confequence of ulceration, erofion, &c. Preternatural confirictions may likewife be induced, from the use of ftyptic applications, or fumigations. The cure may be attempted by emollient fomentations; as by the fteams of

\* Vide Edinburgh Med. Commentaries, Vol. II. part 2. Sect. ii. Cafe iv.

warm

# Sect. I. Topical Difcafes.

warm water directed to the parts; and by introducing a fmall tent of comprefied fponge, which hath been previoufly moiftened and kept tight bound with tape till dry. This by imbibing the moifture, will fwell and expand; and thus the aperture will be gradually ftretched. The tent muft be withdrawn every day. by means of a thread fixed through its middle, and a larger one introduced in its ftead. The fponge fhould be fmooth, and lubricated with pomatum. This procefs muft be continued, till the paffage becomes fufficiently cnlarged.

If thefe methods fail, recourfe muft then be had to the knife; though, in the fimple contraction of the cavity of the vagina this expedient is feldom neceffary, and the attempt is often attended with the utmost danger; therefore should never be determined on till every other method has failed. The dilatation, which previous to impregnation feemed impracticable, has very often been accomplished by labour-pains.

Sometimes there is a natural defect in the genital parts, from an original mal-conformation; fo that the vagina is either imperforated altogether, or a foramen only remains fufficient to transmit the menstrual blood. If, from coalition of the parietes of the vagina, the palfage be entirely shut up, an attempt to force it would be vain. The orifice in the latter cafe will afford a proper direction for the knife; but

# Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

but the operator must be cautious not to mistake the urethra for the passage into the vagina.

When the vagina is impervious altogether, the uterus has been fometimes wanting\*.

The perinæum, from the diffention it fuffers in time of labour, or from mechanical violence in delivery, is fubject to inflammation, tumefaction, laceration, and their confequences; and thefe, in fome cafes, are not confined to the perinæum only, but even extend to the vagina, rectum, and bladder. If thefe complaints refift the common means of relief, fuch as frequent bathing, fomentations, cataplafms, &c. and terminate in gangrene, leaving behind them fiftulous fores with callous lips, unlefs a cure be effected by time, they generally continue in a fiftulous ftate, without a poffibility of remedy.

The *uterus*, like other parts, may alfo be affected with various diforders: Thefe are chiefly inflammation and its confequences; farcomatous, fungous, and polypous tumours; ftony concretions, dropfy, tympanites, fcirrhous and cancerous tumours.

When the os tincæ is flut up, either originally, or by cicatrix in confequence of fuppuration, laceration, ulceration, or the like, the cafe is generally incurable; except the menftrual blood by its weight force a paffage, or point out the manner of procuring it: if that

\* Vide Morgagni, de causis et sedibus morborum, Epistel. XLVI.

fails,

I

Topical Difeases.

73

Sect. I.

fails, a future sterility is the unavoidable confequence.

Original conformations of this kind feldom admit of any treatment, for this reafon: Becaufe, befides the impervioufnefs of the os tincæ, the uterus itfelf fometimes appears a folid body without any cavity in the centre.

SARCOMATOUS, FUNGOUS, OF POLYPOUS TUMOURS, arife from all parts of the vagina and uterus. They happen to women at every period of life, but most frequently towards the decline. They generally proceed from an obftruction of the fmall glands of the parts, and are lefs or more difficult to difcover or remove, as their origin is low or high in the vagina or uterus. Their texture or confiftence is very different; fometimes they are tender and mucilaginous, like those in the nose; at other times firm and folid, like a wen. Their exiftence is difcovered by a careful inquiry into the circumstances of the cafe, and by an examination of the parts; fometimes their bafis is very confiderable; though they generally adhere by a fmall neck. They fometimes, like fcirrhi, continue indolent for many years; and are alfo liable to degenerate into fcirrhus and cancer. In their mildeft state, they are attended with perpetual ftillicidium from the vagina, and fometimes with profuse and dangerous floodings. They must be carefully diftinguished from herniæ, prolapsus uteri, and other tumours. Polypi, when curable by an operation. L

# Pathology of Generation.

74

operation, may generally be removed by ligature; a fafer method than cutting with the fcalpel, as they are often fupplied with large blood-veffels, from which there may be a danger of a fatal hæmorrhagy.

For fixing the ligature, the fingers of the operator will be fometimes fufficient. When this method fails, Dr HUNTER's needle, or M. LEVRET's double canula for applying and fixing the ligature over the tumour, are the most fimple and fuccefsful expedients. M. LEVRET's instrument is nothing more than a piece of flexible gold or filver wire, paffed through a double hollow probe in the form of a noofe: This is to be conveyed into the vagina, and carried over the tumour till it reach the bafe : the ends of the wire must be gently drawn, or it must be twisted round as tight as the patient can eafily bear; the canula must afterwards be fixed to the thigh, and the wire tightened every day as it flackens. By this means the circulation in the tumour is flopped, and in two or three days the polypus will drop off. In fixing the ligature, the operator must be cautious not to miftake the tubercle of the os tincz for the polypous tumour; a blunder which would prove of fatal confequence to the patient.

STONY CONCRETIONS, and even WORMS, it is faid, have been fometimes found within the uterus \*. Calcular concretions have in-

\* Vide Miscellania Curiof. Acad. Naturz. Mem. de l'Acad. Royal des Scienc. Vol. II. &c.

deed

Chap. I.

#### Topical Difeafes.

Sect. I.

deed been difcovered almost in every cavity of the human body; but fuch appearances rarely occur in the human uterus. There feems lefs probability of the existence of worms, except in cases of suppuration or cancer.

A COLLECTION OF WATER, called HY-DROPS UTERI, is fometimes formed in this cavity; a difeafe which has been often miftaken for pregnancy, as the menfes are generally obftructed. When the difeafe is afcertained by a fluctuation fenfibly felt in the part, and if there fhould be no fufpicion of real geflation, the water may be evacuated by introducing a finger, or the catheter, through the os uteri; if this feems impracticable, the conftricted parts muft be relaxed by warm baths and fomentations. After the evacuation of the water, the cure may be completed by fuitable regimen, ftrengthening medicines, and proper exercife.

TYMPANITES UTERI, or wind pent up in this cavity, is always paffed involuntarily, and frequently with a confiderable noife. The only cure is by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, and by removing the difcharge which may give rife to it; for this uncommon diforder is often connected with a morbid difcharge from the vagina \*.

SCIRRHOUS TUMOURS are feldom difcovered till the difeafe has made confiderable progrefs. An uneafy weight and bearing down,

> \* Vide Sauvage. L 2

fuppref-

#### Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

fuppreffion of urine, fluor albus, uterine pain, and fometimes flooding, are the ufual fymptoms; but the touch of the enlarged indurated cervix or fundus uteri, in fuspicious cafes, will afford the most infallible criterion. These tumours, like fimilar complaints in other parts, though they may long remain in an indolent state, feldom admit of relief from medicine, and generally at length degenerate into cancer. Nor is any good to be expected from Peruvian bark, farsaparilla, or even the fo much extolled cicuta. The general health muft then, in a very particular manner, be attended to, and the moft urgent fymptoms must be palliated. For this purpofe, a cooling regimen, the moderate ufe of gentle laxatives, occafional bleedings, and opiates are the chief means.

A fætid bloody difcharge, along with an increafe of pain, heat, and itching, mark the ulcerated or cancerous flate of the difeafe. The progrefs is then rapid; and the flench becomes intolerable even to the attendants as well as to the patient. The ravages of the difeafe are flocking; for flools, urine, blood, and matter, are fometimes difcharged from one orifice. In thefe unhappy circumflances, little can be attempted by way of treatment, but to amufe the patient, by palliating the painful fymptoms with opiates, and keeping the fores clean by injections, till death brings the only relief.

PROCIDENTIA OF PROLAPSUS UTERI. The uterus fometimes changes its place, and falls down

# Topical Difeafes.

Sect. I.

down into the vagina, frequently protruding through the os externum. The caufe may either be general debility, or topical relaxation of the connecting parts, particularly of the vagina. The cure confifts in the reduction and retention of the prolapfed part. When peffaries are difagreeable, the uterus may be fufpended by a bit of fponge : Gently reftringent injections fometimes prove ufeful ; but a long continued ufe of them will as certainly be hurtful, fo that they fhould always be employed with caution. The general conflictuation fhould be ftrengthened by a proper regimen, bark, mineral waters, and the cold bath.

The *ovaria*, in common with other glandular parts, are fubject to difeafe, fuch as feirrhous, fleatomatous, and dropfical fwellings; by which they become fo much enlarged, as to occupy the whole abdomen. Such cafes generally prove incurable. Tumours of the ovaria at length generally terminate in dropfy : the fymptoms are analogous to those of the afcites; from which, however, they fometimes differ in feveral particulars.

In the beginning, the enlarged ovarium may be eafily diftinguifhed from the afcites, by the fwelling and pain being circumferibed, and confined to one fide; in the progrefs, by the advances being more flow and gradual; in its advanced ftages, by fome œdematous fwellings of the leg and thigh on the fide affected, and by one being able to feel it from the vagina. The

## Pathology of Generation. - Chap. I.

78

The cure differs in nothing very material from that of the true hydrops afcites \*. When the tumour points outwardly, the contents, whether water or pus, muft be evacuated by a free opening ; when gelatinous or purulent, a conftant drain, by means of a feton, may, in fome cafes, be employed with advantage. The patient muft afterwards be treated in the ufual manner. The extirpation of the ovarium, in a difeafed flate, has been by fome authors propofed : but when the tumour is very much enlarged, and perhaps adhefions to the neighbouring parts are already formed, the excifion would at leaft prove a difficult, if not a very hazardous operation.

The *Fallopian tubes* are alfo liable to difeafe. Water is fometimes collected in them, and either floats through the whole cavity of the tube or each end coalefces in confequence of fome inflammation, and the water appears to be contained in a cyft. It is difficult to be diffinguifhed from the difeafed ovarium, with which it is often complicated, and requires a fimilar method of treatment.

Fætuses, or Bones of Fætuses, are fometimes found in the tubes or ovaria; but they feldom make confiderable progress, and ought never to be cut upon and extracted, unless when they point outwardly, or form absceffes.

\* Vile Dr. Monro's Treatife on the Dropfy.

SECTION

Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

#### SECTION II.

79

# Irregularities of the Mcnstrua.

THESE comprehend Amænorrhæa, Mænorrhagia, and Leucurrhæa; and each diftinct genus a confiderable variety of fpecies.

I. AMÆNORRHOEA confifts of two species.

1. The retention or abfence of the menfes beyond their ufual period of appearance, called *emanfio menfium*.

2. An interruption in the periodical revolution, after the law of habit is eftablished, ftyled suppression or obstruction.

1.] The Retention of the Menses proceeds from different causes; and may be referred to general debility of the fystem, which impairs the action of the heart and arteries : or to fome fault in the uterus itfelf, as torpor or rigidity of the veffels. The first produces fymptoms of debility, which are generally ftyled chlorotic : and the indications of cure are, to ftrengthen the ftomach and fystem; which is chiefly effected by bark, chalybeates, regimen, and the cold bath. Torpor and rigidity of the uterine veffels may be fometimes removed by the means ufually employed for relaxing torpor and rigidity of the whole fyftem : or by promoting the action of the uterine veffels, more particularly by ftimulating the neighbouring organs. This is chiefly to be attempted in those cafes where nature makes an effort; but, from debility

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

lity or fome other circumftance, is unable to accomplifh it. She is then to be gently affifted, not forced. Aloetic purges, tinctura melampodii, fmall dofes of calomel, or electricity, are the ufual remedies; but they ought to be cautioufly and prudently ufed. Tinctura fuliginis, or an extract prepared from it, and given in the dofe  $\exists j$  twice or thrice a day, is a more fafe, and often moft efficacious medicine in the latter cafe, along with the fœtid gums. But the warm bath, or a change of climate, are the moft powerful antifpafmodics, and may be often fuccefsfully employed when other remedies fail.

Though we are in general able to diffinguifh thefe two caufes of debility and torpor, yet it muft be allowed, that retention of the menfes, from every caufe, foon induces a debility, which, without fome attention, may be miftaken for the original defect.

2.] Suppression of the menses. The evacuation may be deficient in periods or quantity. The first is more properly termed *suppression*, or, in vulgar language, obstructions; the latter sparing or painful menstruation.

1. Suppression. The menses are rarely suppression. The menses are rarely suppression pression in confequence of weakness: though it must be observed, that they are readily affected by any general diforder in the habit; and, in that view, the deviation is to be confidered merely as symptomatic: and the cure will depend on correcting the fault in the confliction. 4 Spafm,

00

Spafm, or rigidity of the uterine veffels, is, perhaps, a more frequent caufe than any other, occafioned, more remotely, by cold, irregular paffions, plethora, &c. The cure must then be directed with a view to remove the conftriction of the uterine veffels, and adapted to particular conftitutions and fymptoms. Venefection, the warm bath, and emmenagogues, fuited to the peculiar circumstances of the cafe, are the proper remedies. Medicines under the name of emmenagogue are not, however, to be relied on ; and the means employed for reftoring the evacuation are most fuccessfully exhibited when our efforts concur with those of nature. Violent uterine emmenagogues, fo far as they may have any tendency to affect the general health, are always improper, and frequently hurtful. In a fimple fuppreffion, it is often fufficient to keep the patient quiet; to avoid cold, and irregularities of diet; with the ufe of the warm bath, femicupium, or fleams of water directed to the uterus, when the expected period approaches.

When the fuppreffion is more obfinate, aloetic purges, electricity, and the most powerful relaxants and antispasmodics, must be employed.

2. Difmænorrhæa, sparing, difficult, or painful menstruation.

Some women menstruate with difficulty, the uterine efforts to throw out blood are painful and imperfect, the difcharge is fcanty; but the M appearance

#### Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

appearance continues for many days: during which the irritation is communicated from the uterus to the neighbouring parts, and, by fympathy, all over the fyftem; very generally producing pains about the articulation of the facrum, from thence to the ilia and down the thighs; and not unfrequently attended with ficknefs and retching, nervous fymptoms, or a flight degree of hyfteria.

Thefe tymptoms are beft relieved, by avoiding cold and irregularities for feveral days preceding the accuftomed period; by ufing actual warmth then, and more particularly during the time of menftruation; by drinking, every night before bed-time, and in fimaller quantities through the day, any mild, diluting, tepid drinks; by frequent reft on a bed or fofa; and, occafionally, by the ufe of opiates.

II. MENORRHAGIA.—The menses are only to be confidered as exceffive, when the periods recur fo often, the duration is fo long, or the quantity evacuated fo great, as to induce debility, with its ufual fymptoms. In all thefe cafes, Leucorrhœa is a frequent attendant. The caufes may be active or paffive, in common with other preternatural hæmorrhagies. Ofthe former are, Plethora, universal or local; increafed action of the veffels from fever; exceffive exercife, paffions; ftimuli applied to the uterus, or neighbouring parts ; and every caufe which determines the blood more forcibly to the

the uterus. Of the latter, Relaxation, univerfal or local. To diffinguish *active* from *paffive* mænorrhagia, is of the utmost confequence in directing the treatment.

In the *fir/t* cafe, which is generally preceded with headach, oppreffed breathing, attended with heat, thirft, quick full pulfe, and other febrile fymptoms, fhe must be exceedingly cautious of giving a fudden check to the flow, till the vessel have been sufficiently emptied, naturally from the discharge, or by the prudent use of venesection. A spare cooling diet, cool air, open belly, and the strictest antiphlogistic regimen, are then essentially necessary. Heat, violent agitations and exercise, and every corporeal and mental exertion, should be avoided.

In *paffive* mænorrhagia, the difcharge muft be moderated by ftyptics and opiates given internally; by cold wet applications to the pubes and external parts; by confinement to a horizontal pofture on a firm bed, with hair mattrefs, and few bed clothes; by giving cold aftringent drinks; and by avoiding every caufe of irritation.

This vis vitæ must be duly supported by nourishing diet; but while the flow continues, every thing of the stimulating kind under the name of *cordial* must be very cautiously used.

When the hæmorrhagy hath entirely ceafed, the interval must be improved to use the proper means for restoring the constitution. Of these, strengthening diet, the moderate use of M 2 cordials, Pathology of Generation. Chap. 1.

cordials, gentle exercife, the Peruvian bark, and chalybeates, are principally to be relied on. In fome passive cases, the flow is almost constant ; cordials and tonics are then particularly indicated : and gentle exercife in a carriage has been often known to moderate or fupprefs the flow.

Under this article of Mænorrhagia may allo be mentioned,

Irregularities towards the ceffation of the menftrua.

The menfes generally become irregular towards their final ceffation. This critical period in the female conftitution is commonly announced by irregular interruptions, unexpected returns, or immoderate difcharges; in many inftances, by exceffive, long continued, or frequent and alarming floodings. The fymptoms aflume a variety of appearance, as influenced by conftitution, habit, manner of life, and the state of the uterine fystem. They are rather to be confidered as the confequence of a general change in the conftitution, which terminates the age of child-bearing, than merely the effects of an accidental interruption, or excels of the periodical evacuation.

Every important change which the conflitution fuffers, is introduced by flow and infenfible degrees: the alarming fymptoms which at this period occur, proceed from the decline of life frictly speaking, a difeafed flate of the uterus, or may be afcribed to miftaken management. In fome women, the menfes take their leave

84

3ea. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

leave more abruptly; in others, more flowly; and no material inconvenience is perceived in either cafe. Women who never had children, nor enjoyed good regular health, or whofe conflitution is impaired by frequent labours or mifcarriage, the nervous and delicate, are more commonly the fubjects of complaint towards this period.

The particular fymptoms and conflictution, the age of the patient, her manner of life, and other circumftances formerly mentioned, will direct the proper treatment.

If no obvious inconvenience arifes from the abfence of the menfes, it would furely be abfurd to injure the confliction by a fudden change of manner of living, by abftemious diet and debilitating evacuations. On the contrary, if the fymptoms indicate a full habit and plethoric diathefis, venefection, purgatives, and fpare diet, will then be neceffary.

Frequent or immoderate floodings, attended with fymptoms of debility, muft be treated as already directed. In relaxed weakly women, the confequences are always to be lefs or more dreaded: the flux muft be checked by cold wet applications; the painful fymptoms relieved by opiates; and the conftitution afterwards ftrengthened by nutritious diet, bitters, &c.

Shooting pains about the region of the uterus, the pubes, and breafts, along with frequent floodings, or leucorrhœa, indicate fufpicion of fcirrhous or cancerous difpofition, and are generally

## Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

nerally preludes of difeafe which foon ends fatally, or renders the remains of life uncomfortable.

Floodings, feemingly alarming and hazardous from their excels or frequency, are never to be dreaded, while no quantity of clots or concretions are voided, while they are unaccompanied with violent pain in the hypogastric region, or other fymptoms of morbid predifpolition. They may generally be moderated by fome of the means formerly recommended in mænorrhagia; and if the ftrength be kept up, though the hæmorrhagy may occafionally recur at vague and irregular periods, even for two or three years, I have never, in the course of a long practice, known it to end fatally in a fingle inflance : a complete recovery is generally at last accom-plished, and the conflutution restored, with the prospect of a state of good health for a considerable time after.

111. LEUCORRHOEA, Fluor Albus, or Whites, is a difcharge of ferous or mucous matter of a whitifh colour, from the vagina. Its fource is chiefly fuppofed to be from the vefiels which pour out the menftrual blood; and the difcharge is therefore confidered as a mere depravity, or morbid flate, of the catamenia: but it probably often proceeds from the glands at the cervix uteri, and not unfrequently from the lacunæ of thofe of the vagina; for many women fubject to leucorrhœa have the difcharge nearly of the ufual appearance and quantity during pregnancy,

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

pregnancy, and it is more feldom obferved to be periodical. Its colour and confiftence vary according to the nature and duration of the difeafe, the conftitution, feafon, climate, and other circumftances. It is probably mild and ferous when first poured out; afterwards, by stagnating, becomes more thick and acrid, varying alfo in colour and odour.

Few women, fomewhat advanced in life, efpecially thofe who have had children, who have been fubject to mifcarriage, or irregularities of menftrua, are entirely free from it. The inactive and fedentary; full, jolly, or flabby women; and the relaxed and weakly; are efpecially liable to it.

Pain and weaknefs of the back and loins, dyfpepfia, and the other fymptoms of debility and indigeftion, fuppofed to be its almost constant attendants, only occur when the difcharge is exceffive or very long continued. From quantity, or acrimony, especially in warm weather, in grofs habits, or from neglect to keep the parts clean, painful excoriations are frequently occasioned: in that state it may be readily confounded with gonorrbæa.

The cure must be regulated by particular circumstances. Gross habits, and those who have been accustomed to full rich diet, with little exercise, require frequent purging, along with a mild spare diet and cooling regimen. In weakly relaxed constitutions, the indications "are, To refiore the tone and vigour of the system, Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

tem, by proper regimen ; bark, mineral waters, with fteel and alum, and the cold bath.

In either cafe, the parts should be kept clean by frequent cold bathing. Any gently aftrmgent wash, after general evacuations, may be freely used in the former cafe : and in the latter, injections of alum-water, tinctura rofarum, or balf. traumatic. in a very dilute state, or washing the parts with a sponge foaked in the styptic liquor, often fenfibly diminish the difcharge; and, in recent cafes, entirely remove it.

Gellies of hartfhorn, or ichthyocolla, balf. capivi, and topical aftringent injections and washes, are the best palliatives.

Leucorrhæa may be diftinguished into local and general; a morbid affection of the parts, or a weakness of the fystem. In the former cafe, aftringent washes or injections; in the latter, tonics, as bark or bitters, with lime-water, have the beft effects. It is supposed that abforbents act by neutralizing the fuperabundant acid in the ftomachs of fuch patients, and fo removing one debilitating caufe.

FUROR UTERINUS. There is a fpecies of fluor alous, defcribed by many authors under the name of furor uterinus. But even the existence of that difease is as confidently denied : We can at leaft with confidence affert, that the real nympho-mania is rarely known in this country. Nothing farther is probably meant by it, than an increafed acrimony of the fluor albus, occafioning heat, pain, itching, and of confequence

### Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

confequence irritation in thefe parts. The cure muft therefore be conducted nearly in the fame manner as in the former difeafe: The parts fhould be conftantly kept clean by frequent bathing, or injections; of thefe a dilute folution of facch. faturni in rofe-water has been generally found to prove the moft fuccefsful; a cooling regimen muft alfo be enjoined, and occafional caufes counteracted. Sometimes the centre of this irritation has been difcovered within the urethra, when the bougie has proved the cure.

STERILITY. From most of the preceding complaints, and from various other difeafes ineident to those parts, the uterus may be unfit to receive or retain the male feed; or the tubes may be too fhort, or may have loft their erective power: in these cafes, no conception can take place. Or, either from universal debility and relaxation, or a local one of the genital fystem, the tone and contractile power of these parts may be destroyed, so that the femen is thrown off immediately post coitum; which will in like manner occafion fterility. These causes of barrenness are obvious; for where the aperture of the vagina, or of the uterus was impervious, there is not one inftance of conception to be found in the records of medicine. The fame effects generally follow from imperforation of the tubes, or difeased ovaria.

There

89

N

Chap. I.

There are, however, many other caufes of fterility; but thefe, while the manner of generation is a myftery, are beyond the power of phyfiological inveftigation.—Hence medical treatment can only avail in cafes arifing from univerfal and topical debility; in correcting irregularities of the menfrual flux, one of the moft common caufes of barrennefs; and in removing tumours, cicatrices, or conftrictions of the paflages, by the art of furgery.

#### SECTION III.

### Difeases sometimes mistaken for Gestation.

VARIOUS difeafes incident to the uterine fyftem, and other morbid affections of the abdominal vifcera, frequently excite the fymptoms, and affume the appearance, of uterine geftation \*. Complaints arifing from a fimple obftruction, are fometimes miftaken for thofe of breeding; and difeafed tumours any where in the pelvis, or about the region of the uterus, fo nearly, in fome inftances, refemble pregnancy in their fymptoms, that the ignorant patient is often deceived, and even an experienced phyfician impofed on.

SCIRRHOUS, POLYPOUS, OT SARCOMATOUS TUMOURS, in or about the Uterus or Pelvis; Dropfy or TYMPANITES of the Uterus or Tubes; STEATOMA or Dropfy of the Ovaria, and VENTRAL CONCEPTION, are the common

\* Vide Morgagni de causis et sed. Morb. Ep. xlviii.

#### Spurious Gestation.

caufes of thefe fallacious appearances. In many of these cales, the menses disappear; nausea, retchings, and other fymptoms of breeding enfue. Flatus in the bowels is miltaken for the motion of the child ; and in the advanced ftages of the difeafe, from the preffure of the fwelling on the adjacent parts, tumefaction, and hardnefs of the mammæ fupervene, and fometimes a vifcid ferous fluid diftills from the nipple. These circumstances strongly confirm the woman in her opinion; till time, or the dreadful confequences that often enfue, convince her at last of her fatal mistake.

FALSE CONCEPTION. MOLA. Other kinds of fpurious gestation, less hazardous in their nature than any of the preceding, may under this article alfo be claffed.

When the foctus is deprived of life, and diffolved in the early months while it is in a gelatinous state, the placenta often remains for some time in the uterus; its bulk is increafed by additional coagula, and its confistence in confequence of abforption. When it is excluded in this state, it is called a *false conception*. When it remains longer, and acquires the confiftence of a fcirrhus, without any traces of its ever having been an organic body, it is called a mola.

Mere coagula of blood, retained in the uterus after delivery, or after immoderate floodings at any period of life, and fqueezed by the refistance of the uterus, into a fibrous or compact Pathology of Generation.

Chap. II.

pact form, conftitute another fpecies of mola, that more frequently occurs than any of the former. Thefe, though they may affume the appearances of gestation, are generally expelled fpontaneously, and are feldom followed with dangerous confequences.

### CHAP. II.

#### PATHOLOGY of PARTURITION.

THE changes introduced by conception, frequently prove the fource of diforders which affume a variety of appearance in different conflitutions, and at different periods of pregnancy. These complaints are fometimes troublefome, but they feldom injure the conflitution; their effects are generally temporary, their appearance and duration vague and irregular.

Some women, foon after conception, fuffer the moft violent fickness and feverish indispofition, which harrafs and distress them for feveral months; and, in fome instances, continue during the whole term of gestation. In others, the breeding fymptoms disappear after the early months. Many women feel no inconvenience but from the weight and pressure of the bulky uterus in the advanced months; while others enjoy a more than usually good state of health and spirits in these fituations.

#### Chap. II. Pathology of Generation.

In the pregnant flate, the courfes are generally flopped; and confequently, the determination of the blood is altered : from this difference of determination many of the fymptoms of pregnancy may be accounted for; particularly the appearance of general, and fometimes of a local, plethora. It must be confeffed, however, that many of the fymptoms appear to be entirely of the nervous kind, and not readily explicable in the prefent flate of our Fhyfiology: but they are fuch as the floppage of any accustomed evacuation will often produce.

In the advanced flates of pregnancy, the preffure of the uterus on the furrounding parts produces many others, which we can with more certainty refer to their proper caufe.

#### SECTION I.

------

### Difeases of Pregnancy in the early Months.

THE most common fymptoms of breeding are, fickness and loathing, vertigo and drowfiness, heartburn and diarrhœa, painful tension of the mammæ, nervous fits, deliquia, &c.

SICKNESS AND LOATHING. A flight degree of feverifh indifpolition, naufeating ficknefs, or vomiting, chiefly in the morning and after food, are in fome inflances almost coeval with conception; and the appetite is fo whimfical and capricious, that the most extravagant and

and unaccountable fubftances are anxioufly withed for.

The ficknefs from breeding is fometimes fo fevere as to refemble fea-ficknefs, and it is often as little in our power to relieve it. These early fymptoms have been generally ascribed to the stoppage of the menses, although they commence often before the obstruction occurs. In many conflictutions, however, pat-ticularly in the young and healthy, a certain degree of plethoric difpolition, even in the more early periods of pregnancy, feems to prevail; finall bleedings, therefore, where the ficknefs is attended with flufhings, dry parched mouth and fauces, vertigo, or any other fymptoms of fever, are fafe and beneficial, and often give all the relief in our power to afford. Although a rash, indiscriminate, or frequent use of venefection is to be guarded against as a hazardous expedient ; on the contrary, if prudently employed, it may often be the means of preventing abortion. It may be fafely performed at any time of gestation, and repeated according to the urgency of the fymptoms. But fmall bleedings are always to be preferred to copious evacuations; which, in every period of pregnancy, especially in the early months, when the hazard of mifcarriage is greateft, fhould be avoided.

When the flomach appears affected, along with conftant loathing, or frequent retchings, the offenfive matter fhould be difcharged by gentle

Se3. I. Difcafes of early Pregnancy.

gentle vomits of ipecacuanha, or of infufions of chamomile flowers or of carduus. The violent efforts of natural vomiting, which threaten the moft difagreeable confequences, and fometimes actually throw off the conception, are in fome inftances entirely removed, in many cafes greatly diminifhed, after the operation of a gentle emetic.

Small dofes of rhubarb fhould be given to keep the body moderately open: the patient fhould alfo be put on a courfe of light, aromatic, and ftrengthening bitters; and her diet, air, exercife, and amufement fhould be properly regulated.

In conftitutions of the nervous irritable kind, opiates fometimes procure a temporary relief from ficknefs and vomiting, when every other remedy fails.

VERTIGO AND DROWSINESS.—Thefe proceed from fullnefs and plethora, connected with a particular flate of the nervous fyftem. Small bleedings when very troublefome, gentle exercife, an abstemious temperate diet, and every means of obviating plethora, and diverting the attention by promoting a cheerful flate of mind, are the best remedies.

HEARTBURN, DIARRHOEA, &c. are common fymptoms of breeding-ficknefs, and muft be treated nearly in the fame manner as fimilar complaints from other caufes. They chiefly depend on the flate of the flomach, peculiarly influenced by that of the uterus. The afcefcent tendency

tendency of the ftomach should be obviated, and the digeftive faculty reftored.

TUMEFACTION, TENSION, and PAINS in the MAMME.-If tight lacing be only avoided, and the breafts be permitted to expand, no material inconvenience will arife from their enlargement. These fymptoms are the natural confequences of a natural caufe, and feldom require medical treatment. If they should be very troublefome and uneafy, bathing with oil, or anointing them with pomatum, and covering them with foft flannel or fur, will in most cafes lessen the painful tension. In plethoric habits, where painful hardness and swelling are exceffive, and do not readily yield to more' fimple remedies, venefection and gentle purging may be neceffary.

DELIQUIA, NERVOUS OF HYSTERIC FITS -Lownefs and depreffion of fpirits are incident to the early flages of pregnancy, and are merely the effects of uterine irritability communicated to the nervous fystem; for the mind, as well as the body, is then peculiarly fufceptible of irritation.

FAINTINGS more feldom occur, but about the term of quickening. They feem to arife from the fudden change of polition of the uterus, emerging from its more close confinement within the bony parietes of the pelvis, and from the irritation communicated by the child's motion. They are commonly flight and tranfient, and leave no bad effects behind them.

DELI-

### Sect. I. Difeafes of early Pregnancy.

DELIQUIA, which are occafioned by falls, frights, and paffions of the mind, are of more ferious confequence, and the flock is frequently fatal to the child.

THE complaints which occur in the early months require a variety of treatment in different circumftances. When fymptoms of fulnefs appear in young women, formerly healthy and accuftomed to live well, indicated by pain or giddiness of the head, flushings in the face and palms; or when the ficknefs is conftant or exceffive ; venefection, an open belly, with abstemious diet, and every other means to obviate plethoric disposition, must be used. But, in oppofite circumftances, where there is appearance of nervous delicacy, along with fymptoms of dyspepsia and confequent debility, bleeding must be avoided with the strictest care. Nourishing diet given in fmall quantities and often repeated, the moderate use of cordials, good air, cheerful fociety, eafy exercife, variation of fcene, fuited to the peculiar circumstances of the patient, and, in a word, those means adapted to footh or diminish fensibility and irritability of the fyftem, and keep up the general health, are the most proper.

Pathology of Parturition.

### Chap. II.

#### SECTION II.

### Difeases of advanced Pregnancy.

THE diforders which attend the advanced months of geftation, are more fudden in their occurrence, more painful in their fymptoms, and more dangerous in their confequences, than those of the early months. The loss of the child, and a temporary weakness, from which the mother, under proper management, foon recovers, are the worst confequences to be dreaded from the latter : But, from the compression of the bulky uterus on the contiguous viscera, their important functions are impaired, the circulation in the vascular system, and nervous influence, are materially interrupted, and the most fatal event is fometimes produced.

The diforders incident to advanced geftation chiefly are,—fuppreffion or difficulty of paffing urine, retroverted uterus, coffivenefs, piles, œdematous fwellings, varices, colic, cramps, pains in the back or loins, cough, dyfpnœa, vomitings, ftrangury, or incontinence of urine, convultions, &cc.

ISCHURIA and FREQUENT MICTURITION. These fymptoms are occasioned by the preffure of the uterus on the neck of the bladder, before the fundus uteri rifes above the brim of the pelvis. The retention of a fmall quantity of Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.

99

of urine then is a powerful ftimulus to void it. If that is neglected, and the bladder becomes distended, painful ischuria enfues. Women under these circumstances should be cautioned to avoid crowded places, and every fituation which exposes them to difagreeable refrictions. A flight degree of fupprelfion, if early attended to, will feldom prove troublefome or hazardous. It only requires a confant attention to obey the dictates of nature, when the call to evacuate the urine is urgent; to keep the belly regular; to lie down on a bed or fofa from time to time, when pained or uneafy; and carefully to guard against fatigue, and confinement in a crowded place, till the uterus be fo much enlarged, as to be fupported by refting on the expanded bones of the ilia.

### RETROVERTED UTERUS.

As the gravid uterus enlarges, it finks downwards, till it becomes too bulky' to be longer confined within the bony cavity : but if, from the uncommon capacity of the pelvis, any extraordinary exertions, violent fatigue, obftinate coftivenefs, or the diftention of the bladder with urine, the uterus fhould be prevented from emerging above the brim of the pelvis, the fundus will fink lower and lower, falling backwards into the inferior pofterior part of the pelvis; the os tincæ will then be drawn upwards towards the pubes, making the fupe-O 2 rior rior part, and the fundus forming the most depending part of the tumour.

This reflected flate of the prolapfed gravid uterus is flyed *retroverfion*; and is readily known by the fymptoms, and from the period of pregnancy in which it occurs.

It chiefly occurs between the third and the end of the fifth month of pregnancy. The fymptoms are, an increase of those usually occationed by painful differition of the bladder with urine, constant weight, and uterine pain and preffure, tenefmus and other fymptoms fometimes refembling the feverest throes of labour. A tumour will be also felt to the touch between the vagina and rectum, which occupies the whole inferior capacity of the pelvis, prevents the finger from passing into the vagina, and preffes against the perinæum and anus, like the child's head in time of labour.

In the beginning of the difeafe, the urine is voided with difficulty; in the progrefs, ftools and urine are totally retained. As the bladder diftends, it draws the cervix uteri up with it; the uterus, growing bigger and bigger, finks lower, fpreads out beyond the inferior circumference of the pelvis, and occasions constant ftraining and preffing. The throes at last become fo violent, that the uterus feems ready to be protruded without the vulva. The inferior lateral openings of the pelvis yielding to the diftending cause, as they do in real labour, the the tumour becomes fo bulky, as, in fome inflances, to elude the poffibility of reduction\*. Laceration of the coats of the bladder, inflammation communicating to the vifcera, delirium or convultions, and the most fatal event, foon enfue, if the means of relief are neglected or prove ineffectual.

The cure confifts in reftoring the uterus to its proper polition, and guarding against the hazard of relapse.

Previous to attempting the reduction of the uterus, the counteracting obftacles must be removed. With this view, repeated venefection may be neceffary; fomentations, or the femicupium, should be used to diminish fwelling and inflammation; the catheter should be paffed to evacuate the urine; and the restum should be washed out with repeated glysters.

The reduction of the uterine tumour fhould then be attempted, by placing the patient on her knees and arms, with her head reclined and properly fupported, endeavouring, by every poffible means, to reftore the uterus to its proper pofition. The force employed fhould be gentle at firft, preffing backwards and upwards in different directions, (to draw the os tincæ down from the pubes), not by ftarts, but conftantly and equally, gradually increafing the exertions of force, as far as they can fafely be carried, till the end in view be obtained.

After

<sup>\*</sup> Vide Dr. Hunter's Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl. xxvi. London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, Vol. IV. art. xxxvi.

After the reduction the patient must be confined mostly to bed, and the distention of the bladder and rectum must be carefully prevented, till the uterus rifes above the brim of the pelvis, when she will be fecured from future danger. But if the obstinacy of the difease should render every effort ineffectual either to evacuate the urine or replace the uterus, it has been proposed to puncture the bladder at the pubes; and, if that fhould fail to facilitate the reduction, to thrust a trocar into the substance of the uterus to procure abortion; or to enlarge the pelvis by incifion at the fymphyfis pubes, in order to accomplifh the reduction of the uterus.-The two first proposals are shocking and defperate : the laft gives a more reasonable profpect of faving both the mother and child.

COSTIVENESS. This fymptom is a common attendant of pregnancy. The occafional caufes are, the preffure of the gravid uterus, a difordered flate of the flomach, and fedentary life.

It may be obviated or prevented, by attention to diet, and the occafional ufe of gentle laxatives; of thefe ripe fruit, magnefia, cream of tartar, foluble tartar, lenitive electuary, ol. ricini, or an aloetic pill, when the patient is not fubject to any hæmorrhoidal affection, or has been formerly accuftomed to it, are the moft proper.

But in cafes of obftinate coftivenefs, to break down and remove indurated fcybali, emollient glyfters, occafionally rendered moderately ftimulant

Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy.

mulant with foap, or a finall proportion of common falt, ought to be repeatedly exhibited.

PILES—are fmall tumours placed a little way within the rectum, or protruding like varicous fwellings without the verge of the anus, attended with throbbing pain, heat, itching; frequently with fever and reftleffnefs, and fometimes liable to frequent or exceffive hæmorrhagies. Their occafional caufes chiefly are, coftivenefs, and venous plethora from geftation.

The treatment should be directed nearly on the fame principles as fimilar cafes from other caufes with the precaution which pregnancy fuggefts. Coffiveness must be obviated by cooling laxatives : of which cream of tartar and flowers of fulphur are the beft. General or topical bleedings fhould be used, to leffen plethora or local inflammation; and fomentations and cataplasms, emollient or faturnine, applied, to difperfe the fwelling or promote fuppuration. For allaying the pain often attending piles when the inflammation is removed, pulv. gallarum and axung. porc. in the form of ointment, has been much recommended. Balf. copivi is alfo an excellent remedy in piles, and keeps the belly moderately open.

OEDEMATOUS SWELLINGS of the Legs, and fometimes extending to the thighs and labia, arife from the fame caufe with the preceding complaint, viz. venous plethora from the preffure of the uterus. They are merely fymptomatic, and only attended with a temporary incon-

convenience; as almost in every instance, where the conftitution is otherwife unimpaired, they fubfide immediately after delivery.

The beft palliatives are-fmall bleedings and gentle purgatives, with a light fpare diet, if the patient be full and plethoric; if otherwife, ftrengthening diet, the moderate use of cordials, an open belly, frequent reft on a bed or couch : and in either cafe, eafy exercise when she is able to bear it, and friction with a flefh-brufh, applied to the legs evening and morning, to promote the circulation and abforption of the ftagnant fluids.

VARICOUS SWELLINGS are merely diftentions of the coats of the veins from venous plethora, occafioned by preffure of the gravid uterus. They are generally confined to the legs or thighs, and feldom proceed fo far as to burft and throw out their contents. When very large or painful, gentle evacuations may be ne-ceffary; and topical aftringent applications ufed, to remove local laxity; as compresses foaked in any ftyptic liquor, and retained by the application of a bandage. A moderate preffure on the part by compress and bandage, when the accumulation is confiderable, will, in most cafes be fufficient to remove any inconvevience occafioned by the fwelling till delivery; foon after which, they generally difappear, or are confiderably leffened.

PAINS in the BACK OF LOINS, COLIC, CRAMP-are occasioned by the ftretching of the 2

### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy.

the uterus, or by its preffure on the neighbouring parts, particularly on the diaphragm. They are most troublesome in a first pregnancy, or when the differtion of the abdomen is enormous.-Small bleedings, gentle laxatives, a light fpare diet, and occafional opiates, are the best palliatives.

105

If the patient be of a full habit, and where a difpofition to inflammatory complaints prevails, any violent fixed pain about the back or loins, along with fever, or in the abdominal viscera, excepting symptoms of Colic, is highly alarming and dangerous in advanced gestation where the preffure is great. The threatening event can only be prevented by repeated venefection, and the antiphlogiftic treatment.

Cramps are fometimes very troublefome towards the latter end of gestation. They are chiefly confined to the legs and thighs, more rarely they affect the belly, and are most troublesome during the night. Their occasional causes are, the stretching of the womb, or its continued preffure on one particular part.-When frequent or violent, and the habit is full or plethoric, bleeding is neceffary. The fudden exposure of the body to cold, or change of posture, as getting out of bed and walking about, may be often fufficient to give a temporary relief; and opiates may be useful to leffen nervous irritability.

COUCH, DYSPNOEA, VOMITINGS, DIFFI-CULTY OF INCONTINENCY OF URINE-The caufe

caufe in advanced gestation is fufficiently obvious. The former of these fymptoms are chiefly to be alleviated by fmall bleedings, gentle laxatives, light fpare diet, and opiates. The patient should be placed, when in bed, in an eafy pofture, with her head and fhoulders confiderably raifed, and the bed-room fhould be as large and airy as poffible. Bandages, advifed by many when the uterus rifes very high, are dangerous expedients for altering its direction; and stricture in drefs, with a view to hamper and confine the uterus, can never be employed with fafety.

To prevent the confequences of frequent miclurition, or incontinency of urine, a fufpenfory and thick linen comprefs, or fponge, fhould be constantly worn, and occasionally fhifted as it becomes damp.

### CONVULSIONS.

The appearance of epileptic fits in pregnant women is frightful; the fymptoms are alarming; and the event is always precarious, often fatal.

The paroxyfms generally come on without any obvious prelude. Headach intolerably violent, or intenfe pain or oppreffion about the præcordia, are the most common prefaging fymptoms.

At whatever term of gestation, there is great danger; but, in the advanced months, the difcafe is more defperate. The danger is alfo to he

### Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.

be judged of by the violence of the fymptoms, the duration and recurrence of the fits, connected with the occafional caufe and conftitutional temperament of the patient, and from her condition during their remiffion.

The remote caufes are, Increafed irritability from pregnancy, particularly uterine irritability communicated by fympathy to the encephalon, in fome inftances probably originating from the ftruggles or convultive motions of the fœtus, arifing from its aukward or hampered polition; and preffure of the gravid uterus interrupting the circulation through the abdominal vifcera, diffurbing their functions, and changing the determination both of the circulating fluid and nervous energy. They may also arife from inanition, in confequence of profuse hæmorrhagies, or other debilitating evacuations; or be occafioned by mechanical injury of the ute-rus, from violent bruifes, wounds, &c. and by paffions of the mind, and other occafional caufes, fufficient to bring on convultions in the unimpregnated ftate.

Hyfteric or nervous fpains are readily diftinguifhed from convultions. The former are milder than the latter in their fymptoms; and much lefs frightful in appearance, by the abfence of foamings and diffortions: They have no fentible effect in bringing on labour; they are feldom followed with bad confequences; and yield to the common treatment. Women of vigorous conftitutions, rigid fibres, and ple-P 2 thoric

thoric habits, are more usually the subjects of the latter: the delicate, the nervous, and irritable, of the former.

Convultions, during pregnancy, may be re-ferred to three diffinct periods at which they may occur; those of the early months, those of the latter, and those that come on along with labour.

1. Those which appear in early gestation, chiefly happen to young women of a plethoric habit; and can only be obviated or palliated by a free use of the lancet, by gentle purging, cooling regimen, and low diet. After fome evacuations in this way, if conftant naufeating ficknefs Arongly indicate a difordered ftomach, a mild emetic may be of use; but it should be employed with the most judicious and guarded caution.

In opposite circumstances, a different treatment must be directed. Opiates, or castor and musk given internally, emollient glysters, warm fomentations applied to the legs, the femicupium, and every means to foothe nervous irritability and remove spasmodic stricture, will then prove the most effectual remedies. When it cannot be received into or retained in the ftomach, opium, in large quantities, should be exhibited by way of glytter.

When the patient is totally infenfible and comatofe, ftimulating purgative glyfters fhould be given ; and epifpaffic and flimulating cataplafms, in order to roufe her, fhould be applied to

### Sea. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.

to the legs and hams. In defperate circumftances, the femicupium, or warm bath, fhould be frequently ufed, and long continued, with a view to relax and open the orificium uteri, and bring on labour.

In the intervals of the paroxyfms, or after they have ceafed, the patient, when languid or much reduced, muft be imported by nourifhing diet and fuitable cordials; and, when the is no longer able to fwallow, nourifhment muft be fupplied by way of glyfter.

2. In the advanced months, the attacks are more fudden, the progrefs more rapid, and the event more fatal, than in early geftation : therefore the moft active and vigorous measures are neceffary ; for, like apoplexy, a fit or two then, in fome inftances, terminates the difeafe with the lofs of life. If any treatment can prevent the threatening cataftrophe, immediate and copious venefection, occafionally repeated, may chiefly be relied on.

Other means for leffening plethora, obviating the effects of violent agitation, and rendering the fyftem lefs irritable, muft afterwards be employed, and the treatment otherwife directed according to particular circumftances.

3. Laftly. When convultions come on along with labour-pains, they muft be palliated by fome of the means already directed, till the delivery can be fafely affifted by art.

#### SECTION III.

### Some ordinary Difeafes which require peculiar treatment when they occur during Pregnancy.

**B**ESIDES those hitherto enumerated as more immediately deriving their origin from pregnancy, other diforders fometimes occur, which may then require fome variety from the ufual management. These are chiefly, paralyfis, nephritis, and calculi, herniæ, dropfy, leucorrhœa, venereal complaints, fevers.

PARALYSIS is generally local, and chiefly confined to the lower extremities, or may be traced by the courfe of the nerves to depend on the preflure of the uterus. The treatment can only be directed with a view to palliate till delivery. Gentle exercife, moderate evacuations when the habit is full, otherwife ftrengthening diet and regimen, with warm applications and friction, are the principal remedies.

NEPHRITIS and CALCULI. The former must be palliated by venefection, diluent drinks, opiates. If the calculus flicks in the urethra, and the woman is near her time, it should, if possible, be pushed back into the bladder with the catheter : otherwise, when easily come at, the store may be cut upon and extracted.

HERNIÆ. Some of these are cured by pregnancy; others continue during the whole term of gestation. Bandages can feldom be used with fastety in the pregnant state; at least tight Sect. III. Difeafes during Pregnancy

tight preffure by the common umbilical bandage muft be avoided. In time of labour, they muft be carefully fupported with the hand during a pain; after delivery, future inflammation and its confequences muft be guarded againft; the ufual bandage muft again be applied, when the patient is fufficiently recovered to be able to ftay any time out of bed after delivery.

The HYDROPS ASCITES—in pregnant women, fometimes alfo occurs; and will, during that ftate, only admit of palliation. The belly muft be kept open; the evacuation of urine, as much as poffible, muft be promoted, by cream of tartar, dried fquills, and the like; and gentle exercife muft be ufed. If, however, the abdomen be much diftended, the refpiration difficult, and other fymptoms urgent, the water may be fafely drawn off by the operation of the paracentefis.

THE FLUOR ALBUS OF LEUCORRHOEA is fometimes cured, fometimes increased, by gestation. Except a little variety which an attention to the gravid state requires, the cure is the fame as at other times.

GONORRHOEA and LUES VENEREA.—The cure of the former is to be conducted in pretty much the ufual manner; that is, by keeping the parts clean by frequent bathing, by drinking freely of diluent drinks, by an open belly and cooling diet. If complicated with ulcers and chancres within the labia, or any where about

about the vulva, the prudent use of mercury becomes requifite : It may either be given internally, or rubbed on the fkin by way of unction.

In the confirmed lues, we can only, in gegeneral, propose to ftop the progress of the difeafe, or palliate the feverity of the fymptoms. But, in early pregnancy, when the conftitution is good, and the feafon favourable, if a mercurial course be regulated with prudence, both mother and child may obtain a radical cure. The proper time for entering on fuch a courfe is between the third and fixth months. When a radical cure is attempted, the fafeft method of administering mercury seems to be in the way of unction : As a palliative, the folution of corrofive fublimate is the most powerful preparation. To prevent diarrhœa and colic complaints, opiates always fhould be conjoined.

FEVERS .- Women are less subject to febrile diforders during pregnancy than at other times. There is, however, an univerfal heat all over the body; which with fome is a fymptom of conception, and with others continues during the whole term, that hardly deferves that name.

The limits of the prefent work neither admit of our entering into any disquisition on the nature of fever in general; or the treatment of the variety of fpecies. All great evacuations must then be avoided, and whatever might excite any violent flock to endanger abortion and its confequences. The treatment must otherwife 2

Difeafes during Pregnancy. 113 wife be directed on the common principles, attending to the management neceffary to be obferved in circumftances fo peculiarly critical.

Bea. III.

## SECTION IV. Of Fleodings and Abortion.

advalues of the low strategic diverses

BORTION, and its common attendant; FLOODING, are neither confined to the early nor latter months; but happen indiferiminately to every period of gestation. The one is a frequent confequence of the other, and the event is often hazardous. In the earlier months, when the child has little life, a confiderable difcharge of blood frequently precedes the expulfion of the ovum; and, in the latter stages, the effusion is fometimes fo exceffive as to endanger the mother's life.

Their more frequent terms of occurrence are, in early gestation, the fecond and third, in advanced pregnancy, the fifth and feventh months.

#### FLOODING. I.

The Manorrhagia Gravidarum may be defined, "A vague or irregular appearance of blood from the uterus, fubject to no periodical returns, but liable to recur from very flight occational caufes."

The immediate caufe is, the feparation of fome portion of the fubstance of the placenta; or membrana decidua from the uterus.

Q -

The

Chap. IF.

The feparation may be more remotely produced,

- 1. By plethora.
  - a. General plethora of the whole fystem.
  - 6. Partial plethora of the uterus and neighbouring parts, occasioned by External accidents; as,

Blows, cold, &c.

Internal caufes; as,

Tumours compreffing fome of the neighbouring arteries.

Effects of fuppreffed perfpiration from the depreffing paffions, &c.

Effects of conflipation, or the ftoppage of any other neceffary difcharge.

- 2. Debility.
- 3. Direct affections of the uterus and placenta.
- 3. Stimuli communicated from an affection of other parts.

Floodings feldom prove fatal to the mother before the feventh month of geftation, but are afterwards proportionally more alarming and dangerous. In the early months, there is always hazard of the lofs of the fœtus, even from an inconfiderable difcharge; and from the increafed diameter of the blood-veffels in the more advanced periods, the difcharge is often fatal to the parent.

To check the hæmorrhagy, the indications are,

I. To diminish plethora, as well as the impetus of the heart and arteries.

II. To

Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

II. To reftore a more equable circulation in the whole fyftem.

III. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the confiriction of the veffels.

1. To anfwer the first intention, venefection, a free circulation of cool air, cooling diet, drink, and other refrigerants, are the principal remedies.

2. The fecond indication is with difficulty followed; for the exertion which the feveral remedies that produce this effect occasion, will be often very hurtful.

Vomiting and purging, except with the moft cooling neutrals, are feldom admiffible; and warmth, applied to the furface, is equivocal in its effects. The only means, therefore, which we can recommend with this view, is to keep the feet warm with flannels and gentle friction, and the body and mind in the moft perfect tranquillity. Opium, in the form of Dover's powder, is alfo frequently effectual in rendering the circulation more uniform and equable. Might not the opium and ipecacuanha only, be kept mixed, and the powder given in thofe cafes, in frefh folution of nitre, in a full dofe ? Such a formula would probably be a powerful remedy for hæmorrhagies of all kinds.

Some of the caufes which we have mentioned are evidently beyond our reach. These indications are, however, chiefly useful in the early flages: the evacuation itself foon takes off plethora, as well as the hxmorrhagic effort of  $Q_2$  the

the heart and arteries; fo that the chief bufincis of the practitioner is,

3. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the constriction of the veffels. With this view, internal aftringents, and the application of cold, are the most effectual means. The ftyptics generally employed are, the vitriolic acid, alum, terra Japonica, and gum kino: but cold applications to the pudendum and neighbouring parts are chiefly to be trufted ; as thick linen compreffes wet with cold vinegar and water, applied to the os externum, pubes, and loins. and often renewed left they fhould become warm. A bladder with cold water, in which fome crude fal ammoniac is diffolved, may be used for a topical application, and will retain the cold fluid longer than any other comprefs.

By thus keeping the patient quiet and cool, by giving internally cooling things and opiates, and by the application of cold to the organ affected, the hæmorrhagy may be refirained, though threatening and alarming; and the woman, after feveral attacks, may, under proper management, be enabled to carry the child to the full term of delivery.

Debility and relaxation must afterwards be removed, by nourifhing diet and tonic remedies; and, in relaxed habits, the hazard of relapfe guarded egainst by the use of the Peruvian bark, moderate exercife, and the other remedies ufually employed after cafes of profuse menor-

### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

menorrhagia. In full habits, or where there is an evident difpolition to plethora, gentle evacuations, cooling regimen, and an abflemious fpare diel, are the best prophylactics.

In the latter end of pregnancy, when the hæmorrhagy proceeds from the feparation of a portion of the cake which adhered at the cervix, over the orificium uteri, the deluge is fometimes fo impetuous as to kill the mother very fuddenly. The only method, then, in our power, for preferving both the parent and child, is by an *expeditious delivery*; I mean expeditious with refpect to the time it is attempted, for the operation of delivery fhould be flowly performed.

In all cafes of flooding, when any portion of the pappy fubftance of the placenta can be felt by the finger to prefent before the child, delivery fhould be performed as foon as the orifice of the womb is fufficiently relaxed to admit of the introduction of the hand, after gently flretching\*: and if the repetition of floodings without pain be frequent, or the difcharge fo profufe as to bring on faintings, it may be neceffary to deliver, even though there fhould be no fenfible dilatation of the uterine orifice, and though no part of the placenta can be felt to the touch; for, if the woman is previoufly much exhaufted, fhe cannot be faved by delivery.

\*. See a valuable effay on this fubject by Mr. Rigby.

Chap. II.

### II. ABORTION.

ABORTION is "the premature delivery of the foctus;" which comprehends every period before the evolution of its fyftem be fufficiently complete to enable the child to exift after the connection with the parent is diffolved.

Some authors ftill make the following diftinction. When the ovum is expelled in the carly months, they call it an *abortion*; and, if the foetus be delivered at any period between the fifth month and the full time, a *mifcarriage*.

Abortion is commonly preceded by fome of the following fymptoms: Flooding, pains in the back or belly, uterine bearing-down pains with regular intermiffions, the difcharge of a watery fluid.

If, along with flooding, any portion of a vafcular fkinny fubftance, which is the membrana decidua. fhould be difcharged, abortion for certain will enfue. None of the other fymptoms are infallible; even the evacuation of a watery fluid is not neceffarily followed with delivery, fince it may proceed from a collection on the outfide of the ovum, between the lamelhe of the membranes. In the early months exceffive floodings fometimes occur; and yet, by proper management, the woman is often enabled to rctain the child.

There is lefs fear of abortion while the blood evacuated is pure and without clots, unattended with uterine pain and preffure. But, in forming Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

forming a judgment, the conftitution, occafional caufe, and term of gestation, must be regarded

Abortions happen more frequently from the beginning of the fecond to the end of the third month, than at any other period.

The immediate caufe of abortion is the fame with that of real labour.

The more remote caufes are,

- I. Whatever interrupts the regular circulation between the uterus and placenta; as,
  - 1. Difeases of the uterus.
  - 2. Impervioulnels, or fpafmodic conftriction, of the extremities of the uterine blood-veffels.
  - 3. The feparation of any portion of the cake, or decidua, from the uterus.

4. Determination of the fluids to other parts.

- II. Every caufe which prevents the diffention of the uterus, or excites fpafmodic contraction of its mulcular fibres; as,
  - 1. Extreme irritability, preventing the extenfion of that organ.
  - 2. Violent exertions, as coughing, fneezing, vomiting, ftraining at ftool: mechanical injuries, as ftrains, falls, &c.
  - 3. Irritation from the confined motion of the fœtus, its kicking, or ftrugglings.

4. A habitual difpolition to abortion.

III. The death of the fœtus; which may be occafioned from,

I. Diseases peculiar to itself.

- 2. An original defect transmitted from the parents.
- 3. External accidents affecting the mother.
- 4. Difeafes of the placenta, membranes, or cord.
- 5. Too flight adhesion of the cake or membranes to the uterus.
- 6. Weaknefs, or want of refiftance, in the texture of the membranes; or an exceffive quantity of the liquor amnii.
- 7. Knotty circumvolutions of the umbilical cord.

The fize of the abortive ovum in early geftation is as follows: Six weeks after conception, its bulk is nearly equal to a pigeon's egg; in eight weeks, to that of a hen; and in twelve to that of a goofe.

Where there is no reafon to dread abortion, every probable mean ought to be employed to relieve painful fymptoms by reft and opiates, to check hæmorrhagy by the means already directed, and to obviate occafional caufes as much as poffible; and the woman fhould be encouraged to hope as long as there is grounds for it.

As abortion, in many inftances, is preceded by no alarming fymptoms, till a difcharge of watery fluid, or an exceflive flooding, with clots and portions of the decidua, announce the approaching event; either to remove immediate fymptoms, or prevent the accident that is dreaded, often baffles our boafted skill; for for the circulation in the ovum perhaps had ceafed a confiderable time previous to any threatening fymptom of its expulsion.

Little, therefore, can or ought to be done by way of treatment, befides obviating ple-thora, advifing reft of body and tranquillity of mind, and guarding against every caufe of ir-Though the mother may fuffer a ritation. confiderable fhock from miscarriage, and it may be some time before her constitution be sufficiently reftored for any future fortunate pregnancy, women are rarely known to fuffer fatally, but from mifmanagement in the early months. Any manual operation to affift delivery, is feldom neceffary at an earlier period than the fixth month of gestation, unless the mother's life should be in danger from flood. ing. When this happens, the bag may be broken by thrufting the finger against it in time of pain, or endeavouring to affift its expulfion when within reach of the finger; but otherwife the delivery fhould be wholly trufted to nature. It is even hazardous to deftroy the ftructure of the ovum in the early months: for when it breaks, the fmall fœtus is first expelled; and the bag or placenta may be afterwards retained for a week or more, during which time the flooding often continues to be exceffive; whereas, if the conception comes off entire, the effusion generally ceafes immediately.

From

From long retention, the placenta, without circulation, is liable to become putrid: it is then expelled in different portions; and inflammation, excoriation, or gangrene of the uterus and vagina, often enfues. In these circumftances there is a neceflity for keeping the parts clean, by frequent bathing, or by injections thrown into the vagina; and bark, with elixir of vitriol, should be given freely. Gently stimulating glysters, to promote the contraction of the uterus, in cases of retention of the placenta where there is no great flooding, are often useful.

As women who have once aborted are liable to a repetition of that accident from a fimilar or very triffing occafional caule, it ought to be guarded against by every possible means. With this view, the management during pregnancy should be properly regulated.

#### SECTION V.

Personal Voters and Personal Persons

#### Management during Pregnancy.

THE regulations during pregnancy may be referred to the following rules.

1. The firsteft temperance and regularity in diet, fleeping, exercife, and amufement, are neceffary to be observed by those who have reason to dread abortions.

2. Overheating, irregular paffions, and coltivenefs, should be constantly guarded against. 3. The

#### Sect. V. Management in Pregnancy.

3. The hazard of fhocks, from falls in walking or riding, from bruifes in crowds, of frights from buftle, fhould be avoided with the utmoft circumfpection.

4. The drefs of pregnant women ought to be loofe and easy. Tight lacing is injurious at every period of gestation. In the early months, by preventing the uterus from rising out of the pelvis, it endangers miscarriage, and is still more hazardous in the advanced stages. Jumps, without knots, buckles, or whale-bone, secured with straps of broad tape or ribbon, should be had recours to foon after conception, and worn constantly.

5. Pregnant women require free, pure air; their inclinations fhould be gratified by every reafonable indulgence; and their fpirits kept up by cheerful company and variety of objects, that their minds may be always composed and happy.

6. If complaints then occur, they fhould be treated nearly as at other times, with the precautions formerly fuggefted of avoiding all great evacuations and violent exertions. Draftic purges, ftimulating glyfters, emetics towards the term of quickening, or any other critical period, ftrong diaphoretics or diuretics, fhocks from electricity or the cold bath to thofe who have not been accuftomed to them, the hazard of accidents from riding or failing, and of the confequences of irritation from the action of blifters or the abforption of flies in particular R 2 circumftances

circumstances and constitutions, ought to be carefully guarded against. In the early months, abortions might be readily occafioned from fuch hazardous expedients; and in the latter, the most alarming and dangerous floodings.

7. Laftly, With a view to prevent abortion in cafes of habitual predifpolition, in plethoric habits, or in those of an opposite temperament, occafional caufes muft be obviated, and the particular fault in the conflitution corrected.

# PART III.

### LABOURS.

#### INTRODUCTION.

### § 1. General Observations.

THEN the uterus will admit of no greater diftention, without a material, or probably fatal diforder, from its impeding the feveral functions, labour enfues.

At this period, the organization of the fœtus is fufficiently evolved to enable it to continue its existence; for as it derives no injury from a longer delay, fo it can furvive a flight acceleration of this important change.

The period of gestation varies in the feveral classes of different animals. The mare, the COW.

§ I.

cow, the ewe, and the goat, are reftricted, each within its proper limits. In the human fpecies, nine kalender months feem neceffary for the perfection of the fœtus; that is, nearly 39 weeks, or 263 days, from conception. The term does not, however, appear to be fo arbitrarily established, but that Nature may transgrefs her ufual laws; and, as many circumfances frequently concur to anticipate delivery, it certainly may in fome inftances be protracted. Individuals of the fame clafs of quadrupeds, it is well known, vary in their periods of pregnancy. May we not from analogy, reasonably infer, that women sometimes exceed the more ordinary period? In feveral tolerably well attefted cafes, the birth appears to have been protracted feveral weeks beyond the common term of delivery. If the character of the woman be unexceptionable, a favourable report may be given for the mother, though the child fhould not be produced till nearly ten kalender months after the absence or fudden death of her hufband.

LABOUR is "an effort of nature to expel the contents of the gravid uterus." It is chiefly accomplifhed by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus itfelf. The diaphragm, mufcles of the abdomen, and others concerned in refpiration, and all the mufcles of the body, are called in as auxiliary powers. Thefe efforts alternate with intervals of eafe; and the exertions,

Intro:1.

exertions, or paroxyfms, continue till the child is propelled, and the uterus completely emptied of its contents.

The *immediate caufe of labour* feems to be, "Irritation, from previous diffention of the uterus, compreffing the foctus and waters." The uterine contents being propelled against the orifice, the mufcular structure of that organ will be stimulated into action, and labour-pains confequently ensue.

The *final caufe* of labour is, the birth of the child.

Spurious pains frequently occur towards the latter end of gestation. Their causes are a slight degree of irritation of the uterus from excessive stretching; spassing frequencies of the abdominal viscera; or, any stimulus communicated from the intestinal canal, as colic from costiveness and other causes. They often nearly refemble labour, and ought to be carefully diffinguished from it.

They are more vague and irregular, both in frequency and force, than those arising from genuine labour; they do not produce any fenfible change on the orificium uteri; they are not attended with any confiderable discharge of the ropy mucus, which sometimes precedes, and always accompanies, the first stage of real labour. They are generally confined to the lumbar region, or to the belly, without striking down the thighs; they are commonly most troublefome towards evening, occasion inquietude

ξr.

tude and reftlefsnefs in the night, and abate in the morning. They are further known to be fpurious, by the relief procured from glyfters and opiates.

Genuine labour is known to approach from the circumftances which ufually precede it : the progrefs is marked by the duration, force, and frequency of the pains; by their effects on the general fyftem; more particularly by the dilatation of the uterine orifice, and protrufion of the water and child.

The *fymptoms of approaching labour* are, the fubfiding of the abdominal tumour at the fuperior part: hence, at first, a relief from weight, preflure, and uneafines formerly felt; afterwards, a discharge of ropy mucus from the vagina, fometimes tinged or streaked with blood, commonly styled the *fkews*; then, stight pains of the belly or loins, frequent micturition, tenefmus, fometimes colic or diarshea, extreme reftleffness, alternate rigours and hot fits.

The threes of labour ufually commence with pain in the region of the loins, which fpread round forwards and downwards, and again extend from the belly to the pubes, fhooting down the thighs. At first they are vague, more flight and transitory; but gradually increase in force, and recur at more regular intervals.

Sickness of the flomach, retching, and vomiting, alternate rigours and hot fits, in fome inflances accompany the earlieft fymptoms of labour;

Introd.

labour; in others, horripulatio occurs in the progrefs, and feems then to be occasioned by the preffure of the head of the fœtus against the irritable uterine orifice.

Pyrexia, in young plethoric women, is a frequent attendant of labour: for, with, increafed pain, the face becomes flufhed, the pulfe full, ftrong, and accelerated, along with dry parched mouth and fauces, and the other fymptoms of fever, ftyled by authors *febris parturiens*. Ifchuria, or fupprefilon of urine, and fometimes an involuntary difcharge of fæces, enfue.

The progrefs of labour generally proceeds in the following manner.

In confequence of the great discharge of lubricating moifture, the genital parts are first relaxed, and then gradually begin to dilate. The membranes alfo gradually feparate from the internal furface of the uterus; and, by its fpafmodic contractions, the membranes and contained water is protruded in form of a foft, vielding bag, before the prefenting part of the child. In the absence of the pain, the waters retreat; the membranous bag is relaxed, or, flaccid; and the child, if within reach, can be diftinctly felt through. When the pain recurs, the membranes become tenfe and turgid; fpread out more and more; and, advancing lower and lower as the pains increase in force and frequency, they gently and fafely ftretch and dilate the paffages preparatory to delivery, in a manner

manner which no human artifice can poffibly imitate. When that important end is accomplished, the slender bag yielding to the propelling force, gives way, and the contained fluid is evacuated.

In a natural eafy labour, the progress of the head of the fœtus through the pelvis correfponds with the protruition of the membranes and dilatation of the foft parts. The head advances in a mechanical manner, its large axis being generally applied to that of the pelvis. When the vertex is nearly arrived at the lower circumference of the bony cavity, the membranes give way; foon after which, the pains are renewed with increafed force. The vertex advances through the axis of the vagina; the occiput gradually emerges from under the arch of the pubes; and the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis beginning to be protruded in the form of a tumour, the os externum is gradually dilated. . As the occiput rifes from below the pubes, the face is turned towards the concavity of the facrum ; the forehead preffes against the moveable coccyx; the vertex now protruding without the os externum and the ftimulating exertions becoming fo exceffive as to throw the whole frame into the most violent agitation, the os externum is forced open, and the head of the child propelled. After fome interval of ease, the pain, in a more moderate degree, recurs, and continues till the child is completely delivered, the fhoulders making the fame mechanical turns with the head.

When

129

S

Introd.

When the woman has fomewhat recovered the flock, the uterus again renews its contractions; and by a more gentle and moderate exertion of the fame power by which the membranes were feparated and protruded and the child was propelled, the placenta is detached from its adhefion to the womb, forced downwards to the orifice, and expelled.

This is the manner and progrefs of natural eafy labour. But a variety of circumftances frequently concur to difappoint our hopes, and render the birth tedious and painful. The original position of the foctus in utero; the bulk, fhape, and folidity of the head; the age, conflitution, and previous condition, as well as prefent health and management of the patient; the action of the uterus itfelf, confidered as a hollow muscle; the rigidity of the os tincæ; the construction and capacity of the pelvis; the texture of the membranes; the tightnefs or confiriction of the vagina; the refiftance of the os externum, &c. occafion an aftonifhing variety in the degree of pain, the progrefs or duration, and manner of termination of labour. Practitioners should therefore be cautious of giving an opinion refpecting the time of delivery, at least till the progress be confiderably advanced.

A judgment of the duration and event of labour is chiefly to be derived from the force, continuance, and recurrence of pains ; from the refistence of the os tinca, or the contrary; from the period when the membranous bag 15

§ 1.

is ruptured; from the polition of the child's head, and relative proportions that obtain between it and the pelvis.

Young women, apparently well proportioned, of a lax fibre and healthy conftitution, may be prefumed to have eafy, favourable labours. We may expect the delivery to be tolerably eafy and expeditious, when the pains come on regularly; when the child prefents properly; when the membranes begin early to form a bag, and protrude the os tincæ; when it is thin, foft, and yielding, and is felt by the touch to dilate fenfibly by the force of the pains; when the head can be felt through the membranes during the remiffion of pain, advances progreffively through the pelvis, preceded by the amnion tumour and the rupture of the membranes, when the head can be felt to prefs against the orificium uteri.

But, even in those circumstances, the progress of labour is often unexpectedly interrupted, by the remission or diminission of pains for a confiderable interval; by the constriction of the vagina after the os tincæ is completely dilated; or, by the rigidity of the external parts, though no obstacle should occur from any defect in the construction of the pelvis.

In fome inftance, the progrefs is retarded by the early rupture of the membranes, flow dilatation of the os tincæ, feeblenefs of the throes, and a variety of other caufes. Nothing can  $S_2$  therefore

therefore be more difficult, than to afcertain, or guefs at, the time neceffary to accomplifh the wifhed-for event. The more ordinary limits of a natural eafy labour are from fix to twelve hours; it is, however, fometimes completed within two hours, and fometimes requires feveral days. But the first labour is generally, from obvious caufes, the most painful and tedious.

## § 2. Division of Labours.

THE ancients, as far as can be collected from their writings, divided labours into two kinds, Natural and Preternatural. The first included head, or, according to fome, head and breech, prefentations; and all others were implied in the latter. Dead children feem to make a third diftinction, and are directed to be delivered in a particular manner by fharp hooks.

In different authors we find different arrangements, and the claffification is ftill arbitrary. That of Dr. SMELLIE appears to be leaft liable to exception. He refers all labours to three general claffes: 1/l, Natural; 2dly, Laborious; and, 3dly, V reternatural. He calls those cases natural, where the head prefents, and the child is expelled by the natural pains; *laborious*, when the head prefents, but the birth is uncommonly protracted, or requires the interposition of art; and *preternatural*, when any other part but the head first prefents, or when the feet are delivered before the head.

A great

A great variety of divifions and fubdivifions, however, ftill prevail among modern practitioners; as, Natural and Non-natural, Slow and Lingering, Difficult and Laborious, Preternatural, Wrong and crofs Politions, Perilous, Mixed and complicated Labours, &c.; and different explanations have been given by different authors to the fame terms. Such indefinite diffinctions ferve to involve the fubject in obfcurity, and to millead and embarrafs inexperienced practitioners.

All diffinctions ought to be refricted to those cases merely which require a different mode of practice. With this view, labours may with propriety be referred to Dr. SMEL-LIE's general division of three class; Natural, Laborious, and Preternatural: And each of these may be subdivided into two or more different class; which also comprehend a confiderable variety of particular cases.

- I. NATURAL include,
  - 1. Expeditious and eafy,
  - 2. Tedious and lingering, labours.
- II. DIFFICULT or frictly laborious labours comprehend,
  - 1. Those cases where the HAND alone is fufficient to afford the necessary affistance.
  - 2. Where INSTRUMENTS must be used.
- III. PRETERNATURAL parturition comprehends,
  - I. Feet and breech cafes.

2. Crofs

Introd.

- 2. Cross births.
- 3. One or both of the fuperior extremities protruded before the head.
- 4. All other cafes that require the child to be turned; as floodings, prolapfed cord, &c.

### § 3. , Management of Labours.

IN all labours, three diffinct periods, or flages, may be marked.

- 1. The dilatation of the orificium uteri.
- 2. The delivery of the child.
- 3. The feparation and expulsion of the placenta and fecundines.

Of thefe the first is by much the most tedious, and the management is nearly the fame in all labours: for, whatever time may be neceffary to accomplish it, this first stage should, in every instance, be trusted to nature; dangerous floodings, (very rarely local defects in the soft parts) only excepted.

The third stage feldom requires much affistance from art.

In the fecond itage chiefly, a variety of management in different circumstances becomes neceffary.

We fhall first give a few directions for the treatment of Natural Labour in its three feveral stages; and then concisely direct the variety of management in the particular Cases of the other class.

134

CHAP.

Chap. I.

Of Natural Labours.

### CHAP. I.

Method of Treating NATURAL LABOURS.

## SECTION I. Expeditious and cafy Labours.

#### FIRST STAGE.

### DILATATION of the ORIFICIUM UTERI.

O N the commencement of labour, and previous to any attempt to affift it, the neceffary apparatus fhould be prepared. The room fhould be lofty, the bed equally diftant from a confined fituation, and a current of air; the curtains, and every part of the furniture, fhould be thin and incapable of retaining either moifture or fmell. The coverings of the fheets fhould be carefully adapted to prevent the blood or the waters, from penetrating through them.

The patient fhould be permitted to walk, or reft in her ufual poftures, till the os uteri is dilated, and the pains be frequent and preffing : fhe fhould then be placed on her fide, with her knees drawn up; and, in advanced labour, they may be feparated by a pillow, and a refiftance given to the feet by an affiftant. Before fhe is placed in this pofition, every indelicacy, by frequent touching, is highly improper. It is afterwards more effential, and fhould never be neglected immediately after the rupture of the

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. 1.

136

the membranes; for the child's arm, or any portion of the umbilical cord which may threaten to prefent, may then be replaced with eale.

Having obviated every caufe which may impede labour, and guarded against every thing which may difturb or irritate the patient, we fhould wait with patience till nature has protruded the head of the child, or the membranes filled with their fluid. If we interpofe before, it fhould only be to apply a warm cloth to the os externum, or a pressure to the loins, if the pains are violent.

The first flage of labour is then accomplished.

#### SECOND STAGE.

#### DELIVERY of the CHILD.

TF the membranes have not been before rup-L tured, it should now be done by the finger of the accoucheur ; and a remiffion of pain generally enfues. It returns, however, as foon as the watery fluid is difcharged; and the perinæum is foon after diftended by the preffure of the vertex : but, under proper management, no bad confequences follow from the diftention, unlefs the labour is rapid or tedious. In the former cafe, the parts of the mother have been lacerated; and, in the latter, violently inflamed, in confequence of the long continued preffure of the child's head.

When

Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

When the parts are violently ftretched, the perinæum may be gently fupported during a pain, and a counter-preffure is generally recommended when the labour is rapid; but it fhould be remembered, that this fupport is only ufeful as it retards the labour, which is often inconvenient, and fometimes dangerous. A laceration of the perinæum is a very rare occurrence, and generally the confequence of previous difeafe. It is therefore doubtful, how far a hazardous expedient is to be recommended to obviate an uncertain accident.

After the head is delivered, there is feldom any danger: the fhoulders accommodate themfelves to the paffage; and the birth may then be fafely facilitated by the hands of the operator, if any affiftance fhould happen to be neceffary.

The child fhould be immediately removed, as far as the cord will permit; if it is twifted about the neck, body, or limbs, it must be difengaged, and, after the child has shewn figns of life, the cord must be tied. If the child has fuffered from the compression of the head, the string may be fafely suffered to bleed a little; or, if it appears to have been lately dead, the usual stimuli should be employed \*.

\* For a more minute detail of the apparatus of the bed, drefs of the patient, and other particulars re'ating to the management of Natural Labours, see *Treatife of Midwifery* for the Use of Female Practitioners.

THIRD

T

#### THIRD STAGE; or,

# Separation and Expulsion of the PLACENTA and SECUNDINES.

#### MANAGEMENT OF THE PLACENTA.

HAVING given the child to the nurfe or one of the attendants, the next object of our regard is, the management of the placenta.

The fame powers which expel the fœtus, are again, after a short interval, renewed, but in a leffer degree, to exclude the fecundines. Their structure is, however, different from the more folid mass of the fœtus. The uterus fometimes contracts unequally; the os tincæ is more irritable than the fundus ; and the mufcular fibres round the edge of the orifice fometimes contract fo quickly, that the aperture foon diminishes, and may for a little time prevent the cake from paffing after its adhefion to the uterus is diffolved. From the unequal or partial contraction of the muscular fibres of the uterus where the placenta is attached, one portion may be feparated before another : all which render a variety of management, in peculiar circumftances, neceffary.

Hence the opposition of fentiment of authors on the fubject; fome recommending, as a general rule, to precipitate the extraction immediately after the delivery of the child, left the atterus, fuddenly clofing, fhould render the opesation difficult and hazardous; while others advife, Sect. I. Expeditious and Easy Labours. 139

advife, in all cafes, to truft the management entirely to nature.

The middle courfe is, in general, the most fafe and proper; and both extremes fnould be equally guarded againft.

·As the feparation is accomplished by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus; more or lefs time will be neceffary, according to the previous state of gestation, duration, and management of the preceding part of labour, condition of the woman immediately after, and a variety of other occasional causes which may impede or promote the action of the uterus.

In most cases, the adhesion is diffolved within half or three-fourths of an hour after the birth of the child. The contraction of the uterus is most expeditious, and of confequence the placenta most easily and quickly separated, after a first pregnancy, when the woman is in good health, and when the labour has been properly managed. The contraction of the uterus is more flow and imperfect, and confequently the adhesion of the cake more tenacious, in premature births, when the woman's health is impaired from previous indifpolition; in cales of tedious and difficult labours,-of languor or faintness after delivery, -and when hafty attempts have been officioufly employed to force the extraction.

The diminished bulk, and shifting of the abdominal tumour, which may be felt by the application of the hand externally, afford the best means of information when to attempt expediting T 2 . . . . .

#### Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

diting the expulsion of the fecundines; and, in general, enable us to judge whether any other child be retained in utero.

The approach of the birth of the placenta is commonly announced by the difcharge of fome clotted blood, and by a flight degree of uterine nifus, called by the women grinding or griping pains. Then is the time to affift the expulfion; which ought to be performed in this manner.

'I he cord must be twisted round the fingers of the left hand, fo that a firm hold is obtained ; two fingers and the thumb of the right hand should also be applied, to grasp the cord within the vagina. The advantage of a pain, when it occurs, should always be taken. The cord must be pulled from fide to fide, and backwards towards the perinzum, endeavouring to drag in fuch a direction as to bring the central part of the cake through the axis of the uterus and pelvis, and defiring the woman to employ her own exertions moderately by bringing a deep infpiration and bearing down gently ; but violent efforts of coughing, retching, fneezing, or ftraining, should be constantly avoided, left dangerous floodings or deliquia might follow. It is known to advance, by the lengthening of the cord, and the ftraining of the woman. When the bulky part of the mass arrives at the os tincæ, the inverted cake, preffing against the orifice in a globular form, fometimes gives confiderable refistance, This obstacle may be removed.

## Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

moved, either by paffing up two fingers of the right hand, guided by the cord, to bring down the edge; or by waiting a few minutes, then pulling gently at the cord with the left hand, and preffing on the fubftance of the cake with the fingers of the right, higher and higher till the edge can be brought down, which must be grafped firmly, the funis being fill extended with the other hand. The whole fubftance of the cake, with the membranes, being at last entirely difengaged, are to be gradually extracted, put into a bafon, and removed.

But, if the placenta does not advance when the cord is fully extended, and the woman feffers confiderable pain, the operator must immediately defift; left, by carrying the attempt further, floodings might be occasioned, the cord be ruptured, or the utcrus inverted. A foft warm cloth should then be applied to the os externum, and the patient allowed to reft for five minutes. If it does not yet advance, ten or fifteen minutes more should be waited for; and, in the interval, a moderate degree of preffure on the abdomen, in different directions, may promote the contraction of the uterus, and affift the feparation. By gradually pro-ceeding in this manner, and patiently waiting for the contraction of the uterus, the placenta will be produced to low, that the centre can be felt, the edge brought down, and the extraction fafely accomplished.

The introduction of the hand into the uterus to feparate the adhefion, or affift the expulsion

of

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

ver

of the after-birth, is not perhaps abfolutely neceffary in one of feveral hundred cafes. However cautioully performed, it occasions a confiderable degree of pain ; the very apprehenfion of an expedient fo harfh and unnatural, infpires the utmost dread and horror, and not unfrequently causes deliquia or fits. It is cruel and barbarous to employ a painful mode of affistance, it is criminal to hazard the confequence of violence, where the fame end may be obtained by gentle means, perhaps by waiting an hour or two extraordinary. In every view, the operation of introducing the hand to remove the placenta fhould only be employed in the most urgent cases.

It must, however be acknowledged, that the placenta cannot always be removed by pulling at the cord. It may be ruptured : A profuse flooding indicates the necessity of the immediate interpolition of the artift; for while he deliberates, the patient may fink : the uterus may be spafmodically constricted over or upon the cake, and prevent its advancing : or, the cake may be retained from extraordinary or morbid adhesion to the uterus. We shall consider each of these cases separately.

#### 1. Method of removing the Placenta when the Cord is ruptured.

THE cord may be torn by the careleffness of the operator, from its feebleness in premature births, or from its putrid ftate when the child has been fome time dead. In the laft cafes, the rope is ne-

## Sest. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

ver to be trufted. Time fhould be given for the cakes to be difengaged and forced downwards; and the cord fhould only be ufed for a guide, to conduct the fingers to prefs on the placentary mafs, in the manner directed, when it is advanced as far as the os tincæ.

When there is no rope for a direction to the hand, and it appears neceffary to remove the placenta on account of the apprehenfion or anxiety of the woman, or any threatening fymptom of danger, the hand must be gently infinuated into the uterus, and the ragged membranes round the edge of the placenta fearched for. If it cannot be difengaged by bringing down the edge, let the hand be conveyed to the thick protruded centre; and by fpeading out the fingers, then bringing them together fo as to grafp the cake in the palm of the hand, and repeating the attempt again and again, the ftimulus of the hand will promote the contraction of the uterus. The cake being at length entirely detached, is to be cautioufly and gradually brought down, and removed.

## 2. Method of extracting the Placenta in Cafes of Flooding.

A PROFUSE hæmorrhagy fupervening the delivery of the child, is alarming and dangerous; if it does not foon ceafe, fatal fyncope will probably enfue. Though it feem to abate, if the woman be low and faint, the relief may be fallacious; and is perhaps occafioned by part of the

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

the placenta forced down at the cervix uteri, and by plugging up the orifice prevents the effusion externally.

The confequences to be dreaded can only be prevented by removing the placenta; for, while one portion adheres and another is detached, there is little chance that the flooding will ftop till the uterus be put into a condition for contracting. The hand of the operator is to be gradually, but with a certain degree of courage and refolution, introduced into the uterus, taking the navel-ftring for a guide, and gathering the fingers together in a conical manner. If the placenta feems attached to the opposite fide, the hand already introduced must be withdrawn, and the other paffed in its flead; or if, from its adhesion towards the upper part of the womb, it appears to be without the reach of the hand, the polition of the woman must be altered, and she must be shifted from one side to the other, from the fide to the back, acrofs the bed, or placed on her knees and elbows, according to the particular circumftances of the cafe.

The placenta, by its firmness, can be readily diftinguished from loofe clots of blood; and, from the womb, by its foftnefs and want of feeling. It may be difengaged by infinuating the fingers between it and the womb, through the membranes, when the feparated edge of the cake can eafily be come at. If it cannot, the thick middle part of the placentary mafs fhould be

#### Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

be grafped firmly, fpreading out the fingers and gathering them together upon it, and in that manner gradually endeavouring to difengage and bring it away. It is dangerous to ftrip or peel it from the womb, by placing the fingers on the outfide of the membranes, as authors generally advife; for, by that means, where the womb has loft its contractile power, a fatal deluge may be occafioned.

#### 3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spafmodic Contraction of the Uterus.

LITTLE hazard is to be dreaded from this caufe of retention ; as by waiting for for e time, perhaps feveral hours, or longer, the fpafm will be removed, the equal contraction of the uterus reftored, and the placenta, by the fuccefsful efforts of nature, difengaged and expelled.

Though it might perhaps be the fafeft practice, both in this cafe and when the cord is torn, to delay the interposition of manual affistance even for a day or two, when the cake will probably be expelled in time of fleep, foon after waking, or forced off during the effort of paffing urine; yet there is always bazard of leasing the woman before the after-birth is delivered. She may fuffer from anxiety and agitation; or a flooding from partial feparation may enfue, and life itfelf be quickly extinguilhed.

If the operator cannot flay conftantly with the patient, nor any affiftant be procured, the beft

#### Of Natural Labours.

146

Chap. I.

beft practice is to give a full dofe of opium, as 40 or 50 g<sup>tts</sup> L. L.; and when fhe is compofed, and begins to be drowfy, if the cake cannot be brought away by pulling at the cord, and uterine efforts are in vain waited for, the hand of the operator may then be introduced into the uterus in a conical manner, and the confiriction gently and gradually be overcome. The cake will probably be found moftly loofe and difengaged, which muft be firmly grafped in the hand and removed.

# 4. Management in Cafes of morbid Adhefion of the Cake.

THE placenta is liable to become difeafed. It fometimes partially or wholly degenerates into hydatides, becomes fchirrhous, cartilaginous, more rarely bony. Either of thefe flates is probably originally preceded with fome degree of inflammation; in confequence of which the intermediate connecting membrane between the cake and the uterus is deftroyed, and a coalition formed between them.

Of all the caufes of retention, this is the moft difficult and dangerous. The cafe is intricate and perplexing. If the placenta remains, and nature fails to expel it, the woman generally dies from uterine inflammation and gangrene. She is often alfo the unhappy victim of the unfuccefsful attempt of the operator: for the uterus has been torn by the officious or unfkilful efforts of the practitioner; Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours

or mortal floodings, inflammation, or gangrene have enfued.

If, in these circumstances, we should wait for the natural expulsion, the woman may be quickly deftroyed by flooding, from partial feparation. If we attempt to force a feparation of the adhesion, by tearing the placenta from the uterus with the fingers while that organ is in a flate of atony, a fatal deluge from the destruction of vascular substance may ensue before the hand could be withdrawn from the uterus.

The best and fafest practice, in these alarming cafes, is to defer our attempts as long as poffible : then, but before the putrid procefs commences, to infinuate the hand with the utmost caution and tenderness; attentively examine the cake, by feeling every part of its fubftance; carefully avoid tearing by force at that place where the difeafed hardness or scirrhofity is; feparate cautioufly that portion which is loofe and foft and which yields to gentle efforts : the reft must be left to nature ; to be expelled with the cleanfings, or deftroyed and difcharged by means of fuppuration.

Upon the whole, it is hazardous to precipitate the delivery of the placenta, or to truft in alarming or difficult cafes the imperfect efforts or limited powers of nature. From over hafty or violent attempts to force the extraction, the most dreadful accidents, as inflammation, lareration, or invertions of the uterus, and mortal TI 2

#### Of Natural Labours.

113

Chap. I.

tal hæmorrhagies, frequently happen. From the retention of the fecundines, malignant, putrid, or miliary fevers, and fatal floodings, have often alfo been occafioned\*; of which I have known feveral inflances.

# SECTION II.

#### Tedious and Lingering Labour.

LABOUR, though firstly natural, with refpect to the polition of the child, the management, and termination, may be tedious and lingering in the progress or duration of its different flages. This is exceedingly diftreffing to the patient, perplexing and vexatious to the practitioner.

When the labour is protracted beyond the more usual limits the woman becomes anxious and dejected; the pains occasionally remit and recur with frequency and violence, or alternate with imperfect and irregular intervals of eafe; the progrefs is flow and imperceptible; her fpirits are exhausted from refilefiness and apprehenfion, or while the pains abate fhe infenfibly falls into thort but unrefrething flumbers. After a long and obstinate conflict, by the reiterated fucceffion of feeble efforts, the head of the foctus moulds itfelf to the paffage; the cranial bones are compressed; the vertex \* Vide Mr White's valuable treatife, Directions for Managing the Placenta, particularly Cafes 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th and 15th; and Mr Kirkland's Treatife of Child-bed Fevers, particularly p. 158-164.

lengthens

### Lingering Labour.

lengthens out, forming a foft conical tumour; the refifting yield to the propelling powers: and the birth, after perhaps a period of two or three complete days, is at laft, however, fafely accomplifhed.

The caufes of lingering labour may be referred to the following.

I. In the MOTHER.

Sect. II.

- 1. Any defect, more immediately in the action of the uterus, or auxiliary powers of parturition, which impedes the force of the labour pains.
- 2. More remotely, universal debility, from
  - a. Flooding, diarrhœa, or other debilitating evacuations.
  - b. Epileptic fits.
  - c. Crampish spasms.
  - d. Sicknefs, lownefs, and faintnefs.
  - e. Fever, from inflammatory diathefis, or improper management.

f. Sudden or violent emotions of the mind.

3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of the child; as,

- 1. In the bones affecting the dimensions of the pelvis.
- 2. In the foft parts; as,
  - a. Confriction or rigidity of the os tincæ.
  - b. \_\_\_\_\_ vagina and os externum.
  - c. Scirrhous or poylpous tumours.

d. Tume-

#### Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I,

- d. Tumefaction from hardened fæces in the rectum.
- e. Stone in the urethra.
- f. Distention of the bladder from urine.
- g. Prolapíus of the uterus, vagina, or rectum.
- II. In the CHILD; as,
  - 1. The bulk and unufually complete offification of the head; or,
  - 2. Its unfavourable position.
  - 3. The bulk or improper defcent of the fhoulders.
- III. From the SECUNDINES and WATER; as,
  - 1. The rigidity or weakness of the membranes.
  - 2. An excels or deficiency of the liquor amnii.
  - 3. The length or fhortness of the cord.
  - 4. The improper attachment of the placenta.

As these causes exist fingly or combined, the labour will be less or more difficult and painful.

Moft of the obftacles now mentioned are to be furmounted by patience and perfeverance. If the labour is otherwife natural, though from peculiarity of habit and a variety of particular circumftances it fhould prove tedious, the fafeft and beft practice, in general, both for mother and Sect. II.

### Lingering Labour.

and child, is to trust the management wholly to nature.

The difficulty is frequently owing merely to the refiftance of the foft parts; hence ftrong robuft women fuffer more than the nervous and delicate. In the former, the parts are tenfe and rigid, and ftretch flowly. In the latter, they are more relaxed, foft, and yielding. The firft require the cooling, fedative plan; the latter, light nourifhing food, in fmall quantities, often repeated, with the moderate use of cordials and anodynes. In either cafe, tranquillity fhould be promoted, by keeping the patient quiet and eafy; by conftantly avoiding fatigue, buftle, and noife; at the fame time foothing and comforting her with the beft affurance of a happy delivery.

We shall concifely treat of these several causes.

I. In the MOTHER.

1. Any defect in the action of the uterus itfelf confidered as a mulcular organ, or of the auxiliary Powers of parturition, impairs the force of the labour-throes; or, in other words renders the pains feeble and trifling.

The over-diffention of the uterus impairs the action of its mufcular fibres, and may for fome time prevent those spatimodic efforts by which the os tincæ is opened and the foctus expelled; there may be alto other causes of torpor,

ISI

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. Is

152

por, or want of irritability, of which we are ignorant. Exceffive diffention of the uterine fibres can only, however, have a temporary effect to retard the labour; and it is little in our power to obviate the defect, till the membranes can be ruptured and the water evacuated: the uterus then coming in close contact with the body of the foctus, the head will begin to prefs against the orifice, and the pains become ftrong and forcing.

But, as many inconveniences are known to enfue from an early discharge of the waters, that expedient fhould be the refult of the most cautious and deliberate reflection; and should never be had recourfe to till the orifice be fufficiently dilated. Any defect in the auxiliary powers will produce the fame effect in a leffer degree : For, fince the whole fystem of mulcular parts is employed in the action of parturition, in proportion as any of these are impaired or weakened, the exertions of labour will be lefs ftrong or forcing. But particularly, whatever affects the diaphragm and muscles concerned in refpiration, will materially impede or interrupt the action of parturition. A narrow cheft, difficult respiration from whatever cause, hydrops ascites, &c. have a confiderable influence on delivery.

The treatment of all thefe variety of cafes must be directed with a view to remove, or obviate the caufes of interruption as much poffible.

2. More

Sect. II.

2. More remotely, the progrefs of labour may be interrupted by debility, from

a. FLOODING.—Though flooding, in advanced geftation, is always alarming and dangerous, it is lefs hazardous when it occurs along with labour-pains: for by proper management the hæmorrhagy may generally be checked, till the pains become ftrong and regular; it afterwards ufually ftops or abates, and the delivery terminates favourably. But, if the flooding proceeds from the attachment of the placenta at the cervix or over the orificium uteri, which can readily be known by a careful examination from touching, the cafe is highly alarming, the danger imminent, and the event to be dreaded can only be prevented by an expeditious delivery.

Diarrbæa—when exceffive, exhaufts the patient, brings on debility, and diminishes the force of the labour pains. Warm-water glyfters to wash out the rectum, and opiates, are the best palliative remedies. The strength must be kept up by proper nourishment, as beef-tea with rice, hartshorn jellies, &c. and the moderate use of cordials.

b. EPILEPTIC FITS—when fo violent or frequently repeated as to leave the patient in a ftate of ftupor and infenfibility, retard labour, and endanger the lives of both parent and child. If the foctus fhould not be expelled by X a few

#### Of Natural Labour. Chap. I.

a few paroxyfms,---if fymptoms are threatening, and the child is within reach of the for-ceps, delivery fhould be effected as foon as poffible. But any violent exertions to procure delivery, by forcibly fretching the parts, and counteracting nature, with a view to turn the child, as many advise, is impracticable with any probability of fuccefs. In every inftance it ought to be a rule, to wait till the head of the foctus is fufficiently protruded, that the accefs may be eafy to apply the forceps.

c. CRAMPISH SPASMS-are generally confined to the thighs and legs, more rarely the belly is affected. They proceed from the pref-fure of the child's head on the nerves as it advances through the pelvis, and can only be re-moved by delivery. But as the pains are feldom attended with danger, few cafes occur to render the affiftance of art neceffary, except by breaking the membranes, which often relieves the pains when exceflive. Venefection, glyfters, and opiates, may be occafionally employed as palliatives, when the belly is the feat of the difeafe.

d. SICKNESS, LOWNESS, AND FAINTNESS -often occur, and have also a confiderable influence in retarding the termination of labour. They happen chiefly to women of weak nerves, or others whose health has been impaired from previous ficknefs or mifmanagement; and accompany

company the first part of labour only. In its progress, the woman acquires fresh vigour and additional resolution; the pains become strong and forcing; the delivery, even where the patient appears to be weak and exhausted, often has a fast termination, though several days should be necessary to accomplish it; and the recovery is as favourable as if the whole management had been regulated by the wishes of the attendants\*.

In cafes of lownefs and depression, the great object to be aimed at is to gain time, to fupport the patient's flrength and fpirits; to guard against putting her on labour too early, and to ufe every means for referving her ftrength and refolution. When the pains are flow and trifling, when the is reftlefs, anxious, and dejected, opiates often produce the happiest effects; they remove grinding fruitlefs pains, recruit the fpirits, and amufe the patient during the tedious and painful time. We can fcarcely aim at more; for, though the dilatation of the uterus, and progreffive steps of the labour, advance by flow degrees, under proper management, and while no alarming fymptoms occur, no danger from delay is ever to be dreaded.

e. FEVER, from inflammatory Diathefis, or improper Management.-Inflammatory diathefis

\* I have attended a patient three days and nights, and one whole fourth day, without danger : the woman crooked, and the child large. She lived all the time on tea and gruel only. Dr Hunter's MS. Leaures on the Gravid Uterus, article Difficult Labours.

### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

in young fubjects of ftrong rigid fibres and plethoric habits, must be obviated by venefection, ... repeated glyfters, and cooling regimen. The management must be otherwise regulated by particular circumstances.

f. EMOTIONS of the MIND. Every kind of information or intelligence in which the patient, her family or relations, are nearly interefted, should be carefully concealed. Their effects in diffurbing the woman, occafioning flutter, agitation, and their confequences, are too well known to require any further cautions concerning them.

3. Local impediments interrupting the paflage of the child; as,

(1.) In the Bones, affecting the Dimensions of the Pelvis.---Narrowness from diffortion of the bones can readily be difcovered when the defect is confined to the outlet. But when the brim is faulty, and the woman in other refpects tolerably well proportioned, we can only judge from the effects.

If the progress of the labour be flow and tedious-if, from the general figure and conftruction of the woman's body, there should be reafon to fuspect a faulty pelvis ;---if the spine be twifted, the legs crooked, the breaft bone raifed, or the cheft narrow ;- fuch constructions, independent of any defect in the bason, require a particular management; they cannot fuffer much

#### Lingering Labour.

#### Sea. II.

much confinement to bed, on account of their breathing; nor give much affiftance to the pain by their own exertions.

Diffortions of the brin are more difficult to difcover; but we can diftinctly feel any material defect in the shape of the facrum and coccyx, in the polition of the ifchia or diftance between them, and any deviation on the arch of the pubes. Where the diffortion is fo general that the whole cavity of the pelvis is affected, the shape of the body, the flow progrefs of the labour, and the flate of the parts to the touch, afford fufficient information. In either cafe, after the first stage of labour, narrownefs of the pelvis can be known from the fymptoms; though it is difficult, and almost impoffible, to afcertain the degree of deviation with mathematical accuracy. The hand cannot be introduced while the paffage is obstructed with the head of the foctus; the pelvimeter of Monfieur Courouly, or graduated probe recommended by others for measuring the pelvis, are less to be trusted \*. In one word, we are to judge of the narrownefs, from the fruitlefs efforts of coercive throes after the uterus is fufficiently dilated,-from the head of the fœtus advancing in a conical form, with the cranial bones overlapped, giving a fharp feel to the

\* See the method of examination by the fingers and hand to detect narrow pelvifes, as directed by Dr. Wallace Johnfton, System of Midwifery, 4to, p. 288 to p. 29.

touch

Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

touch like a fow's back +; and of the degree of diffortion by practical knowledge.

A flight diminution of capacity will be overcome by the gradual compression of the bones of the cranium : but, if the diffortion be confiderable, the child's head large, or unufually well offified, and remains obftinately wedged in the pelvis ; if the woman's ftrength is impaired, along with fwelling of the parts, fuppreffion of urine, &c. in these circumstances it would be dangerous to delay the proper means of affording affistance, as both mother and child might become the victims of neglect or mifmanagement. We should be aware, however, of being imposed on, either from the anxiety of the diffreffed patient, or by the noify clamours of impertinent attendants. It must be remembered, that the gentleft affiftance our hands, or inftruments, in laborious births can procure, is always attended with fome degree of hazard : that if inftruments be employed too early, that is, improperly, nature will be interrupted; and, from the bruifes by the force of pulling, from the refiftance to the mechanical power applied, or from the inftrument lofing its hold, the most fatal confequences may enfue.-On the contrary, if artificial affiftance be too long deferred, the ftrength of the patient being exhaufted, the may die undelivered ; fink during the operation, or foon after. But, me-

+ See Dr. Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxvii. & xxviii.

chanical

#### Lingering Labour.

chanical exertions to force delivery, where in time nature unaffifted might accomplifh the tafk, has, in fact, proved more fatal than the latter. To draw the line of diffinction between lingering, and ftrictly laborious labour, is exceedingly difficult, or to determine the critical time of interference. It is, however, an object highly interefting :—the honour of the profeffion,—the credit of the practitioner,—the important lives of a worthy mother and her progeny, depend on it; and the accoucheur is culpable for his neglect or mifconduct.

## (2.) In the foft Parts; as,

Sect. II.

a. Constriction or Rigidity of the Cervix or Orificium Uteri .- This is one of the most common caufes of lingering labours ; it chiefly occurs in elderly women, in ftrong robust conftitutions, or where the intervals between childbearing have been diftant. If the orificium uteri, inflead of kindly opening with the pains, and becoming thin, foft, and dilatable, fhould form a thick ring or flap, ftretch flowly, and the pains are frequent, but unprofitable, a tedious labour may be expected. Warm glyfters, injections of warm oil into the vagina, and the vapours of warm water, after the waters have paffed, are the only means of relief; for it is difficult and dangerous to ftretch the mouth of the womb with the fingers. But, though the labour be lingering, if we have only patience to

#### Of Natural Labours.

to wait on nature, we fhall generally find her efforts fufficient : for, in a firft labour, or when the woman is advanced in life, and the parts are dry and rigid, from 36 hours to three days may be required for the dilatation of the orifice of the womb; yet if the management be properly regulated, neither the mother nor the child will be in danger, and the mother's recovery will perhaps go on as favourably as if the delivery had been accomplished in a few hours.

b. Confriction or Rigidity of the Vagina and Os externum.—The difadvantage of thefe contractions in the foft parts chiefly is, that the head of the child is detained for fome time from advancing without the os externum, after it has paffed through the bony cavity. But the child feldom fuffers; and, when in hazard, can feldom be faved without injuring the mother. Warm fomentations to foften the parts, not to heat the body, may in thefe cafes be ufed, and oil or pomatum be applied : but it is of the greateft confequence that the parts fhould ftretch flowly; fo that we ought not to haften the ftretching by any manual application.

c. Scirrhous or Polypous Tumours.—There is feldom occafion, in cafe of cicatrices about the os tincæ or vagina, to dilate with the fcalpel, to remove polypous tumours by excifion, or to cut upon and extract a ftone from the urethra in time of labour. But if circumftances 4 are

Sect. II.

are urgent, fuch expedients are fafe and practicable, and warranted by many precedents.

From previous ulceration, or laceration of the os uteri and vagina, difagreeable confirictions happen: but they are frequently overcome in time of labour. There are many well attefted inftances, where, at the commencement of labour, it was utterly impoffible to pafs a finger within the contracted orifice of the vagina; yet the parts dilated as labour increased, and the delivery terminated happily. In fome cafes, the dilatation begins during pregnancy, and is completed in time of labour.

d. Tumefaction from hardened Fæces-frequently proves an obftacle to labour; for the contents of the gut form a large tumour, which can be readily felt from the vagina, and diminifhes its cavity. This tumour has been fometimes miftaken for the child's head; but the miftake is foon difcovered by a fkilful practitioner, for it is removed by frequent glyfters.

e. Stone in the Urethra.—In those women fubject to gravelish complaints, a bit of stone thrust forwards by the force of labour, from the neck of the bladder into the urinary passage, will occasion difficulty, pain, or suppression of urine: and may, if not removed, prove an infurmountable obstacle to the progress of labour. If it cannot be easily pushed back by introducing the catheter, a surgical operation must be had recourse to.

f. Difien-

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

f. Diffention of the Bladder with Urine-in, flow labours, frequently occurs, and is a dangerous circumftance. It fhould be early guarded against by abstinence from drink; and removed by evacuating the urine, gently preffing back the child's head with the fingers when the introduction of the catheter is difficult.

g. Prolapfus of the Uterus, Vagina, and Rectum.-In a pelvis too wide in its dimensions, the womb at full time may defcend into the vagina by the force of the throes of labour; though fuch cafes very rarely occur. The only treatment is to fupport the womb well by preffure with the hand in time of the pain, that the firetching of the parts may be gradual.

The vagina, in weakly women, often prolapfes in time of labour, and is protruded before the child's head by the force of the pains. If this happens, it must be replaced in the abfence of the pain, by gentle preffure with the fingers, introduced in a proper manner and direction, and its return afterwards prevented.

Prolapfus of the Gut-must be treated in a fimilar manner; its protrusion may be prevented by preffure with a thick linen comprefs applied over the anus, and retained with the hand in time of the pain.

II. In the CHILD, the labour may be protracted from,

1, The Bulk and Offification of the Head.-There may be either a natural difproportion between

#### Lingering Labour.

Sed. II.

tween the head and body, or the fwelling may be occasioned from a collection of water in the head, or be the confequence of the child's denth.

From the ftructure and make of the pelvis and head in a natural flate, it is evident, that a head of a larger fize, having the bones foft and moveable, will pass through the pelvis with lefs difficulty, and occasion less pain in the birth, than a finaller head, having the bones more folid, and the futures more firmly connected. A large head may be fufpected when the vertex does not lengthen out by the force of the pains (as it commonly does in lingering labours); when the progrefs of the labour is fufpended, though the pains continue to be ftrong and frequent, after the foft parts are fufficiently dilated; when the woman is in good health, and there is no other apparent caufe to account for the protraction.

When the fwelling proceeds from a collection of water in the child's head, it may be known by the head prefenting at the brim of the pelvis in a round bulky form, by the diftance between the bones of the head, and by a foftness and fluctuation evident to the touch.

When the child has been long dead, the head and body often fwell to a great fize. This may be known from the history of the cafe ; from a particular puffy feel of the prefenting part of the child; from the difcharge of putrid waters, fometimes mixed with the meconium of

Y 2

### Of Natural Labours.

of the child; and from the feparation or peeling of the outer fkin of the head when touched: Though it may be here obferved, that the moft probable or fulpicious fymptoms of the child's death are often deceitful.

From whatever caufe the head is enlarged, if the difficulty arifes from that circumftance, and the force of the pains proves infufficient to pufh it forwards; if it has made no fenfible progrefs for feveral hours after the waters were difcharged, and the os uteri is fully dilated; and if the pains fhould begin to remit or flacken, and the woman to be low, weak, or dejected; it will then be neceffary to have recourfe to the affiftance of art.

(2.) The unfavourable Polition of the Head.— The head of the child may be fqueezed into the pelvis in fuch a manner as not to admit of that compression necessary for its passing through the bony cavity.

Where the pelvis is well formed, and the head of an ordinary fize, although it fhould prefent in the moft awkward and unfavourable pofition, it will yet advance; and nature, under proper management, will, in moft cafes, fafely accomplifh the delivery. The labour will unavoidably be more painful and laborious; but, whatever time may be required, there is lefs hazard either of the mother or child, than if delivery had been haftened by the intrufion of officious art.

But

Sect. II.

#### Lingering Labour.

But if the woman be weak or exhaufted, and the pains trifling; if the head of the child be large, the bones firm, and the futures clofely connected; or if there be any degree of narrownefs in the pelvis; a difficult labour may be expected, and the life of both mother and child will depend on a well-timed and fkilful application of the furgeon's hands.

The unfavourable polition of the head may be referred to two kinds, which include a confiderable variety.

1 ft, When the Crown instead of the Vertex prefents.

2dly, Face-Cafes.

First, When the Fontanella, or Open of the Head, instead of the Vertex, first presents to the touch, a more painful or tedious labour may be expected : for the head does not take the fame mechanical turns in paffing through the pelvis as in natural labour; the face either originally prefents. to the pubes, or takes that direction in paffing. The bulky crown is forced within the brim of the pelvis with more difficulty ; the progrefs of the labour is more flow and painful; and, when the head has advanced fo far that the crown preffes on the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis, there is much greater hazard of the tearing of the perinæum, than when the lengthened-out vertex prefents : but, if no other obstacle occurs, the labour, notwithftanding

#### Of Natural I. abourss Chap. Is

ftanding, will, by proper management, generally end well; and much injury may be done by the intrusion of officious hands.

Secondly, Face-Cafes.

Uf laborious births, face-cafes are the most difficult and troublefome. From its length, roughness, and inequality the face must occafion greater pain; and, from the folidity of the bones, it must yield to the propelling force of labour throes with more difficulty than the fmooth moveable bones of the cranium. Our fuccefs in delivery in these cafes will chiefly depend on a prudent management, by carefully fupporting the firength of the woman.

The variety of face-cafes are known by the direction of the chin; for the face may prefent,

1/t, With the chin to the pubes.

2d/v, To the facrum.

3dly, and 4thly, To either file.

The rule in all thefe politions is, to allo v the labour to go on till the face be protruded as low as possible.

It is often as difficult and hazardous to pufh back the child, and to bring down the crown or vertex, as to turn the child and deliver it by the feet.

Sometimes a fkilful artift may fucceed in his attempt to alter the polition, when he has the management of the delivery from the beginning; or in those cales where the face is confiderably advanced in the pelvis, may be able to give

#### Lingering Labour.

Sed. II.

give affifiance by paffing a finger or two in the child's mouth and pulling down the jaw, which leffens the bulk of the head; or, by preffing on the chin, to bring it under the arch of the pubes, when the crown, getting into the hollow of the facrum, the head will afterwards pafs eafily. But, in general, FACE-CASES fhould be trufted to nature; and interpofition by the hand, or inftruments, is feldom advifable or even fafe.

(3.) The Bulk, or improper Defcent of the Shoulders through the pelvis, rarely proves the caufe of protracted labour. The head is always pretty far advanced before any obstruction can arife from this caufe; and, if the head has already paffed, in a pain or two the fhoulders will follow. The fame reafoning will alfo apply with regard to the aperture of the uterus itfelf. If the head paffics freely, in like manner will the fhoulders: the os uteri rarely, if ever, is capable of contracting upon the neck of the child, and thus preventing the advance of the floulders; and, fhould this prove the cafe, what can we do but wait with patience? After the delivery of the head, if the woman falls into deliquia; or if, after feveral pains, the fhoulders do not follow, and the child's life be in danger from delay; we fhould naturally be induced to help it forward in the gentleft manner we are able, by pating a finger on each fide as far as the axilla, and thus gradually pulling it along: or, if this method falls, the Choulders

Of Natural Labours. Chap. 1.

fhoulders may be difengaged by preffing on the fcapula.

III. The third general caufe of tedious or lingering labour, arifes from the PLACENTA, its appendages, and the LIQUOR AMNII.

1. The Membranes may be too flrong or too weak .- From the former of these causes, the birth is, in fome inftances, rendered tedious; but, as the fame effect is more frequently produced by the contrary, and the confequences are much more troublefome and dangerous, practitioners fhould be exceedingly cautious of having recourfe to the common expedient of breaking them till there be a great probability that the difficulty proceeds from that circumftance; and, even then, it ought not to be done till the parts be completely dilated, and the head of the child well advanced in the pelvis.

Many inconveniences enfue from a premature evacuation of the waters: for the parts then become dry and rigid; the dilatation goes on more flowly; the pains often either remit, or become lefs ftrong and forcing, although not lefs painful and fatiguing; the mouth of the womb which was previoufly thin and yielding, may be observed to contract, and to form a thick ring, for fome time obflinately refifting the force of the pains; the woman's ftrength languishes, and her spirits are overcome and exhausted; and, at last, the child's head 4

#### Lingering Labour.

Sect. II.

head becomes locked into the pelvis, merely from want of force of the pains to propel it.

An inconvenience of *too great rigidity* of the membranes is, that the child at full time may be protruded, inclofed in the complete membranous bag, furrounded with the waters. But fuch inftances feldom occur. When the whole ovum is thus protruded at once, there is hazard of flooding from the fudden detachment of the placenta and membranes. It fhould, therefore, by prevented by breaking the membranes, when they advance and fpread out at the os externum, and the head of the child follows in the fame direction.

The method of breaking the membranes is, to pinch them between the finger and thumb; to pufh a finger againft them in time of a pain; to run the ftilet of catheter through them; or, when there is little water protruded, and theý are applied clofe in contact with the child's head, they muft be deftroyed by fcratching with the nail; but care ought to be taken left the fcalp of the child's head, covered with mucus, fhould be miftaken for the membranes.

2. The Waters may be too copious, or too fparing.—The first is inconvenient; for, by this means, the weight of the water gravitating to the under-part of the membranes in time of a pain, may burst them too early, and occasion the difadvantages before-mentioned.

An

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

170

An extraordinary quantity of Water-may overstretch the womb, and prevent or weaken the pains. Such a caufe of protraction may be fuspected, if the first stage of labour goes on very flowly, if the woman be very big-bellied, and if much time be fpent before the head of the child becomes locked in the bones of the pelvis. In these circumstances, if the pains fhould ceafe or become triffing, the membranes may be ruptured with fafety and advantage.

Little or no Water-is fometimes contained in the membranes. The parts, then, stretch with more difficulty and pain, and muft be lubricated from time to time with butter or pomatum, in the manner mentioned under the article of Rigidity of the foft Parts.

3. The Cord may be too short, or too long .--The extraordinary length of the cord, by forming folds round the child's neck or body, may prove the caufe of protracted labour : but there is generally fufficient length to admit of the birth of the child fafely; and it is time enough, after the child is delivered, to flip the noofe over the fhoulders and head. After the head is protruded, the fhoulders are feldom prevented from advancing by folds of the cord round the neck ; and it very rarely becomes neceffary to pafs a finger between the child's neck and the cord, in order to divide the cord while the child is in the birth; a practice that may be attended with trouble and hazard.

Another

Sect. II.

Another inconvenience of the great length of the cord, though it may also proceed from the low attachment of the placenta, is,

The prolapsus or falling down of the Cord, doubled, before the Child's Head .- A circumftance which often proves fatal to the child; for, if it be not reduced by pushing it up within the uterus, beyond the bulky head of the child, and prevented from returning with the fingers, till the head, by the force of the pain, defcends into the pelvis, the circulation will foon ftop from the preflure of the cord be-tween the head and pelvis, and the child will infallibly perifh. If this method of reducing the cord thould fail, or if the pains be too quick and forcing to admit of the attempt, a warm cloth fhould be applied to the os externum over the cord, to cover it from the cold, and the natural pains fhould be waited for; if the pains be very ftrong and forcing, and the progrefs of labour quick, the child may yet be born alive. Some advife to preferve the child, by turning and delivering by the feet; but it is, at beft, a precarious expedient: for new difficulties may afterwards occur; the operation of turning is painful and hazardous; and it would be extremely criminal to expose the mother's life to danger, when there is no certainty of preferving the child.

The navel-ftring is, fometimes, naturally thick and knotty; or thickened, and of confequence fhortened, by difeafe. If this hap-Z 2 pens, Of Natural Labours. Chap. 1.

172

pens, part of the placenta may be feparated as the child advances, and a flooding enfue; or,the ftring may be actually ruptured, and occafion the death of the child; but fuch instances are very rare.

4. The fourth caufe is, *The improper attach-*ment of the Placenta over the Orifice of the Womb, and is a more dangerous circumstance than any other; for, if the delivery be not fpeedily accomplifhed, blood, from the feparation of the placenta, will pour out fo profufely, that the unfortunate woman will very quickly fink under it. This unhappy event can be prevented by no other means but by an expeditious delivery. The alarming fituation of the woman will be fufficiently indicated by the appearance and rapid increase of flooding, and by the foft pappy feel of the after-birth to the touch. One half-hour's delay, or less, may in fuch circumstances prove fatal to the mother and the child; therefore the friends fhould immediately be apprifed of the danger, and the earlieft affiftance be procured \*.

THUS, in all labours merely lingering, the delivery, under proper management, will end favourably; the head in the most aukward pofition, where the pelvis is tolerably well proportioned, will collapse by preffure ; and, though

\* See method of delivery in flooding cafes, clafs 4th of Preternatural Labours.

the

#### Lingering Labour.

Sect. II.

the progress for some time may be flow and gradual, the termination of labour is often as fafe for the child, and the recovery of the mother as expeditious, as if the birth were accomplished by a few pains.

### CHAP. II.

Of DIFFICULT or Arichly LABORIOUS LABOURS.

DIFFICULT or *frielly* LABORIOUS Labor, are "those in which *nature* is unable to perform her office, and requires the *active* affiftance of an artist, though the position of the child is natural." They comprehend,

I. Those cases where the Hand alone is fufficient for the purpose.

II. When inftruments must be used.

#### SECTION I.

Laborious Cafes requiring the HAND alone.

HE HAND alone affords the neceffary affiftance in laborious parturition;

1. By turning the child in alarming floodings, before the head is wedged in the pelvis. How this is to be performed will be explained under the chapter of *Preternatural Labours*.

2. By reducing the umbilical cord, when protruded before the head —in the fame fituation, the child may be fometimes turned: but

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

but this is only to be attempted after every method to reduce the cord hath failed ;--when there is a reafonable profpect of faving the child; and,-when turning can be practifed with perfect fafety to the mother.

3. By altering the position of the head in face-cales, with a view to bring down the fmooth cranium; which should only be attempted when the face remains above the brim of the pelvis, with deficient or triffing pains, and the woman's life is in danger by floodings, convultions, or from fome other caufe. More frequently affiftance may be then given, by pulling down the jaw, with a finger or two introduced into the child's mouth; in order to bring the chin under the arch of the pubes, when the pains are infufficient to protrude the head in that position.

4. When one, more feldom both, of the fuperior extremities prefent along with the head. In these circumftances, the earliest opportunity that the ftate of the uterus will admit of fhould be taken, to pass the head well lubricated, in a conical manner, in the absence of pain, through the vagina and os uteri; endeavour gently, but at the fame time with courage and refolution, to thrust back the child's hand and arm above the prefenting head, to retain there with the fingers till a pain comes on, by which the head will be forced into the pelvis, the return of the arm prevented, and the delivery will be afterwards fafely and naturally accomplifhed.

But,

Sect. I. Cafes requiring only the Hand.

But, if the pains are firong and frequent; if the head is already wedged in the pelvis; if the woman appears to be well formed, efpecially if fhe has formerly had children, and the labour was natural and eafy; if the head advances with the pains, and the hand of the fœtus is clofe preffed between its head and the pelvis; in thefe partiular circumftances the delivery fhould be trufted *wobolly* to nature.

# SECTION II.

INSTRUMEN'TAL Delivery.

**I**NSTRUMENTAL Delivery is of four kinds:

I. Where the child is intended to be extracted without doing any injury to it or the mother.

II. Where the fœtus must be destroyed by diminishing its bulk, with a view to preferve the life of the mother.

III. Where the *dimensions of the pelvis* are enlarged to procure a fafe delivery to the child.

IV. The extraction of the foctus by the Caefarian Section.

§ 1. CASES where the CHILD is intended to be extracted without INJURING IT or the MOTHER.

THE mechanical expedients for this purpofe are,

1. The Scoop Lever, or fingle blade of the Forceps.

2. The

Difficult Labours.

2. The Double Lever, or Two-bladed Modern Forceps.

I. The SCOOP or SIMPLE LEVER—the boafted fecret of the celebrated ROONHYSEN, is extremely limited in its ufes.

It may be employed where a flight flimulus is fufficient to roufe the pains, or where little force is neceffary to alter the polition of the head, by introducing it in the fame manner and with the fame precautions as a blade of the forceps: either at the lateral parts of the pelvis, under the arch of the pubes, or diagonally. But as there is great hazard of bruifing the parts of the mother, by the refiftance of the inftrument, unlefs managed with fo much dexterity that the hand of the operator is the fulcrum or fupport on which its axis turns; and, as it can only be used when the head is fufficiently protruded for applying the forceps, which are preferable both for fafety and fuccefs; we confider the fimple lever as a dangerous expedient in the hands of a young practitioner.

# II. The DOUBLE LEVER, or MODERN FORCEPS.

#### Use of the Forcers.

The forceps is an inftrument intended to lay hold of the head of the child in laborious births, and to extract it as it prefents. This 4 inftrument,

#### Se&. II. Instrumental Delivery.

inftrument, as now improved, in the hands of a prudent and cautious operator, may be employed without doing the least injury either to mother or child.

The forceps, fince their original invention, have undergone feveral important improvements and alterations. Those of Mr. Wallace Johnston, lately improved, feem preferable to every other. Sometimes the head, when high in the pelvis, may be extracted by a long pair, fuch as the long forceps of Dr. SMELLIE, Mr. PUGH, or Dr. LEAK; but their application and powers are difficult and dangerous, and they can only be used with absolute fafety in the hands of an expert practitioner \*.

GENERAL RULES for using the FORCEPS.

I. The forceps fhould never be employed till the firft ftage of labour be completely accomplified; till the head of the child is protruded below the brim of the pelvis; and till, by the continued preffure of the head, the tumour of the perinæum is in fome degree formed.

2. As the fafety of the mother is our only apology for using inftruments, the forceps fhould never be employed but in the most urgent and neceffitous cafes: as, for example, when the woman is much fpent or exhausted;

\* See a figure of the improved forceps in Dr Smellie's Plates.

when

when the parts are fwelled, along with  $\int up$ profite urin $\alpha$ ; when the pains are weak or trifing, or have ceafed entirely, and are not likely to recur; or when the is threatened with conyultions, floodings, or faintings.

3. The contents of the rectum and bladder fhould be emptied in all cafes where inftruments are employed to affift the delivery.

4. The polition of the head fhould be exactly known before attempting to apply the forceps.

5. The polition of the woman muft be regulated by the prefentation of the child's head. In the fimpleft and eafieft of the forceps cafes, when the head is fo far advanced as to prefs confiderably againft the perinæum, and the ears are nearly lateral or diagonal, the may be placed on her back or fide, with her breech over the edge of the bed; but, when the head is higher in the pelvis, and the ears towards the pubes and facrum, the fide, with the knees drawn up to the belly, as in natural labour, is the moft commodious polition both for the patient and cperator.

6. The parts of the woman must be gently fretched and well lubricated with the hand gradually introduced into the vagina, and the operator should be able to touch the ear of the child with one or more fingers, before he attempts to introduce the first blade of the forceps.

7. The Accoucheur being placed on a low feat, or in a kneeling pofture, let the right han l

#### Sea. II. Instrumental Delivery.

hand be flowly paffed through the vagina into the pelvis, and fearch for the ear of the child; which will always be found under the ramus of the ifchium, towards the pubes, or diagonally.

8. He must then, with the left-hand take up the first blade of the forceps, previously lubricated, and warmed if the weather is cold, and conduct it along the palm of the right-hand, between it and the head of the child, till the point of the clam reaches the ear. The handle must be held backwards towards the perinæum to direct the point in the axis of the pelvis.

9. It must then be infinuated very flowly by a wriggling kind of motion, and the point kept close to the head of the child, pushing it on till it be applied along the fide of the head over the car.

10. The first introduced hand must then be withdrawn, the handle of the first blade steadily fecured with it, and the other blade introduced, guided along the left-hand, in the fame flow cautious manner and direction with the former.

11. The blades being applied over the ears of the child, and the handles placed exactly opposite to each other, these last are to be brought gradually together; carefully locked; and, lest they should flip in extracting, properly fecured by tying a fillet or garter round them; but this must be loosed during the intervals of pulling to prevent the brain from being injured by the continued preffure.

Aa2

12. 19

12. If difficulties occur in the introduction of the fecond blade, or in bringing the handles together, the refiftance must not be attempted to be furmounted by force; but that blade should be withdrawn a little, and the point fomewhat raifed, by preffing the handle to the oppofite fide; and, if the fecond introduced blade cannot be made an exact antagonist to the first, it, or if necessary both blades, must be withdrawn, and again introduced as already directed.

13. It should be a constant rule, when difficulties occur in paffing the forceps, to introduce the most troublesome blade first. The handles ought to be exactly opposite to each other, fo that the locking may be eafily accomplifhed. It is difficult and dangerous to attempt turning a blade by a femi-rotatory motion from the facrum to the lateral part of the pelvis, or vice versa.

14. In locking the forceps, great care must be taken left any part of the woman fhould be included in the hold.

15. If the handles of the forceps are too close together, or at too great a diftance, the hold is unfavourable, and they will flip in making the extraction. The proper diftance is nearly a finger's breadth ; a little more or lefs, according to the variety that occurs in the volume and figure of the child's head.

16. Having obtained a favourable hold, the extraction must be attempted in general with one

### Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

one hand only, while the other is employed to guard the perinæum. As fafety, not expedition, is the object in view, our efforts fhould be very flowly and gently performed, approaching as nearly to nature as it is poffible for art to arrive. An inconfiderable exertion of mechanical power continued, or frequently repeated, will accomplifh the end as effectually, and much more fafely, than by precipitating the birth with a brutal rafhnefs.

17. The motion in pulling muft be equal and uniform in the line of the axis of the pelvis, always in a direction from blade to blade : the operator muft reft from time to time ; and while there is any appearance of pains, his efforts fhould co-operate with those of nature.

18. If the efforts of pulling are flowly exerted, the head in advancing will mould itfelf to the paffage, and make the fame mechanical turns as in natural labour.

19. When the head is difengaged from the bony cavity, the axis or curved line of the vagina muft be carefully attended to: hence, though the line of action in the beginning of the operation is to incline the handles towards the perinæum, as the head advances through the vagina the direction muft be varied, by gradually raifing the handles towards the woman's belly to difengage the occiput from under the pubes, till the head is entirely extracted.

20. As the foft parts are protruded, and the orifice of the vagina dilated, by the progreffive advance

#### Difficult Labours.

advance of the child's head, the utmoft caution is then neceffary to guard the parts from immediate laceration; or, though they fhould efcape it, the fudden or violent contufion may be attended with unhappy confequences. The perinæum fhould, therefore, be conftantly fup-

ported with the hand during the extraction. 21. When the head is completely extracted, the forceps muft be removed blade by blade, and the fubfequent part of the delivery finished as in natural labour. If the body does not foon follow, or if the pains are deficient or weak; the shoulders may be difengaged by prefling on the back of the fcapula downwards to the perinæum, to bring the shoulders to it and the pubes, or diagonally till one or more fingers can be passed under the axilla to help forwards in that direction.

22. If, after feveral attempts, the forceps cannot be fecurely applied, or, after a firm hold is obtained, the head does not yield to repeated efforts moderately exerted, they muſt be dropped, and the delivery otherwife managed according to the diferentian and judgment of the practitioner.

#### PARTICULAR CASES.

IF the general rules for using the forceps are underftood, we shall feldom be at a loss how to apply them in particular cases. They may be reduced to two general class:

1. The fmooth part of the cranium,

2. The

Cliap. II:

Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

## 2. The face, prefenting.

I. The variety of cafes where the CRANIUM prefents, chiefly are,

I. Natural Prefentation, with the head fo far advanced that the perinæal tumour is confiderably formed, the ears of the child nearly lateral, and the face to the coccyx.

The LEVER, by an expert practitioner, may be fometimes in this prefentation fuccefsfully employed.

If the FORCEPS are used, the woman may be either placed in the natural polition, or on her back; it is fcarce neceffary, then, to tie the handles. When applied, a pain should be waited for. With one hand the perinæum fhould be guarded; with the other, the handles of the forceps gently raifed towards the woman's belly, to bring the hind-head with a halfround turn from under the arch of the pubes; the operator at the fame time rifing from his knees, if the woman be placed on her back.

2. The Vertex prefenting with the Face laterally in the Pelvis.-The forceps can be feldom applied with fafety in this polition till the bulky part of the head has paffed the brim, with the vertex preffing against the under part of the ischium, and till an ear can be felt under the arch of the pubes.

The ear, when felt, will determine to which fide the face points.

#### Difficult I.abours.

Let the woman be placed on the oppofite fide where the face is.

Let the blade under the pubes be first applied, with the fore-part of the clam to the occiput of the child.

Let the fecond blade be introduced opposite to the first. Bring the handles together, and fecure with a fillet.

Gently move from blade to blade ; favouring the direction (of the face to the facrum) which the head as it advances naturally takes; and, as the birth approaches, using the proper precautions to fave the perinœum.

3. Fontanel prefentations—are the most difficult and dangerous of the forceps cafes.

In the progrefs of the labour we generally find, when the crown prefents, that the face points to the pubes; but the polition can be readily learned from the figure of the fontanel and the direction of the ear.

The common fhort forceps can feldom be fuccefsfully employed here, till the head be confiderably advanced in the pelvis. The forceps fhould never be attempted to be applied in the fontanel prefentations till an ear can be eafily felt. They muft be introduced over the ears, and the extraction conducted on the general principles; carefully obferving the direction which the head inclines to take, and proceeding in the moft cautious deliberate manner, that the parts of the woman may have time to ftretch.

Chap. II.

When

184

f

32

## Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

When the fontanel prefents, with the crown of the head nearly equal with the brim of the pelvis, and the face placed to the pubes or facrum, the long axis of the head interfects the fhort diameter of the pelvis. Though the forceps be applied in this position, and a firm hold obtained, it is fometimes impoffible to accomplish the extraction; as the head will neither advance in the fame direction, nor can the prefentation be altered by pushing up and making the mechanical turns which Dr. SMEL-LIE directs, without the hazard of injuring the mother.

If the common method, therefore fails, the forceps fhould be withdrawn, and the long ones attempted to be applied over the forehead and occiput. As the volume of the head, by the compression it suffers from the action of the forceps, will be fomewhat diminished, the extraction may be then fuccefsfully performed, and the child preferved.

If this method fhould alfo fail, in preference to the dreadful operation of embryotomy, Dr. LEAK's double-curved forceps with the third blade may be had recourfe to. But of this expedient little can be faid with confidence; for the introduction of a third blade into a narrow paffage, when two have already perhaps been paffed with difficulty, however ingenious the invention, is not eafily to be put in practice.

All other varieties of cranial cafes must be treated according to the rules already directed.

Bb

2. FACE

II. FACE PRESENTATIONS .- From its length and unequal furface the face will occafion greater pain, and from the folidity of the bones it yields to the propelling force with more difficulty, than the uniform moveable furface of the cranium. The head will, however, in most cafes, advance in that position, by the force of the natural pains, though the delivery will be more flow or painful. I have feldom had occafion, in a well-formed pelvis, to interfere in face-prefentations, in any other manner than by introducing two fingers into the mouth, and pulling down the jaw.

As the attempts of the most expert practitioners, if too early exerted, may be attended with fatal confequences; and, even when affiftance is given at the proper time, our endeavours are often disappointed; in whatever manner the face prefents, it should be allowed to advance as low as poffible : by which means the accefs will be more eafy; and the position, for the application of inftruments, more favourable.

In thefe awkward pofitions, the injury occafioned by officious interference has been often fatal; whereas, if time had been given, and the patient properly fupported, the delivery would have generally ended well.

The variety of FACE-CASES may be reduced to the following.

I/l, The face prefenting with the chin to the pubes.

2. dly .

2dly, To the facrum.

3dly, Laterally.

Face-politions are readily known, from the inequalities of the furface to the touch; from the prominent nofe, the fiffured mouth, &c. In these prefentations, care must be taken, left, by the preffure of the finger in touching, the eyes should be injured.

When the face is detained at the brim of the pelvis, with trifling or deficient pains, and any urgent circumftance occurs to render the interpolition of art neceffary; it may be fometimes fuccefsfully accomplifhed by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the face and reduce the polition by bringing down the cranium as already directed in Lingering Labour.

The fuccefs of the practitioner, in these cases, will depend on the bulk of the head, the make of the pelvis, and the progress of the labour; for, should the head be firmly wedged in the pelvis, no force that can be employed with fafety would be fufficient to alter the position.

In fuch circumftances we are fometimes advifed to turn the child; but *turning* is a troublefome operation to the practitioner, hazardous to the mother, exceedingly precarious to the child; and ought, therefore, fcarcely ever to be attempted.

In using the forceps in face-cases, the general rules must be attended to. More particularly let the following directions be observed.

Bb2

1. Before

#### Difficult Labours.

Chap. II.

1. Before the first blade of the forceps is applied, let the jaw of the child be pull d down gently with a finger or two introduced into the mouth.

2. Let them be applied over the ears, with the locking parts between the nofe and the lip.

3. In extracting, the operator fhould favour the inclination which the chin takes to the pubes. The chin muft be entirely difengaged from under the arch of the pubes before the round of the head is extracted, otherwife there is great hazard of lacerating the perinæum.

§ 2. Cases where the FOETUS must be DESTROY-ED by diminishing its bulk, with a view to preferve the MOTHER'S LIFE.

HEN the infant could not be faved by the mode of delivery employed in the extraction, the operation was termed by the ancients, *Embryotomy*.

The object of this operation is to fave the mother, when the child cannot be delivered in any other manner. It fhould never, therefore, be performed, while there is any reafonable prospect of extracting the child alive; and should, when confistent with the mother's fafety, be delayed till the child be dead.

Extreme narrownels of the pelvis, or extraordinary bulk of the child, are the only circumftances which juftify the neceffity of having recourfe to the horrid operation of embryotomy.

The

The chief caufe of difficult labour, is diminifhed capacity of the pelvis from diffortion. For when the brim, inftead of  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches from pubes to facrum, measures only  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , 2, or  $2\frac{1}{4}$ , inches, the use of the feisflars and crotchet is neceffary; and if the transverse diameter comes short of 3 inches, the head of the fœtus, unless the fize be proportionally small or the futures very open, is feldom protruded fo low that the forceps can be fuccessfully used.

We judge of the figure and dimensions of the pelvis, by the general make and construction of the woman; by the progress of the labour; by the touch. When the fault is confined to the bottom, it will readily be discovered: *e. g.* if a bump is felt on the anterior furface of the os facrum, instead of a concavity: if the coccyx is angular towards the pubes; if the fymphysis pubis is angular towards the facrum; if the tuberofities of the isota approach too near each other; or if one tuber be higher than the other; fuch appearances are decisive marks of a faulty pelvis.

When the narrownefs is confined to the brim, it can only be detected by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis; and a confiderable force and repetition of pain will be requifite to protrude any part of the child's head through the fuperior ftrait of the pelvis.

But, if the diffortion be not confiderable, if the ftructure of the child's head be loofe, by the preffure it fuffers between the pubes and facrum, facrum, the head will be moulded into a conical or fugar-loaf form; by the overlapping of the cranial bones, the fize will be reduced, and delivery accomplifhed in fituations and circumftances where we would little expect it; which thould make us cautious in the ufe of cutting inftruments, left life be deftroyed unncceffarily.

We have now rejected the complicated apparatus of *iron fpecula* for ftretching the parts, *fcrews*, *tire-tetes*, *hooks*, *griffin's talons*, *forceps* with claws, and other *horrid infruments* of deftruction invented by the ancients for the laying hold of and extracting the child; an operation by thefe means fo difficult and dangerous, when the head was bulky and the pelvis narrow, that the woman frequently loft hcr life in the attempt.

At prefent, we endeavour, as much as is neceffary or practicable, to diminish the fize of the head, by opening the cranium and evacuating the brain, previous to the extraction.

This is a modern and important difcovery.

The inftruments for performing the whole operation confift, fimply, of a *Pair of Long* SCISSARS, with a CROTCHET or *Blunt Hook*.

When the ordinary means of delivery have failed, or cannot be employed; and the expediency of defiroying the child to preferve the mother, after the most deliberate reflection, has been determined; fhe must be placed in the fame position, according to the prefentation of the head, as directed in *Forceps Cafes*.

The

191

The fame general rules, as far as practicable. in using the sciffars and crotchet, must be alfo obferved.

Even in the narroweft pelvis that occurs, previous to opening the cranium, the foft parts ought to be completely dilated, when the dilatation can be fafely waited for, and the head of the child fomewhat fixed in the pelvis; for, while the uterine orifice is in a thick contracted flate, and the head remains at a diffance, no part having yet been forced within the brim, the application of inftruments is difficult, even in the hands of an experienced practitioner; and hazardous under the management of a timid operator.

But, if the patient is delicate or weakly, if the pains are frequent and teazing, if the progrefs of dilatation of the uterine orifice be flow, and there is reafon to fufpect confiderable refistance to the extraction of the head from the diffortion of the pelvis, the opening, with a view to diminish the volume of the child's head fhould be performed as foon as there is eafy accefs to apply the fciffars. We can then afford to wait, that a convenient interval may take place between the first and subsequent part of the operation; a material advantage to facilitate the extraction, and most effential to the fafety of the patient.

I. USE

#### Difficult Labours

# I. USE of the SCISSARS.

THE fciffars are chiefly cmployed for perforating the cranium of the fœtus, in order to diminish the volume of the head; and also for opening the cavities of the thorax and abdomen, when enlarged from monstrosity or difease; or for dividing or separating luxuriant parts.

The fciffars employed as a perforator fhould be fully nine inches long; viz. the blades three, and the handles and bows fix. The points fhould be fharp, not the edges. They fhould have a fmall degree of curve towards the points; and be provided with buttons, knobs, or rings, inftead of the angular refts commonly ufed, which are apt to bruife or wound the parts of the woman \*.

The method of using the fciffars is as follows:

The left hand of the operator muft be flowly introduced through the vagina to the prefenting part of the child, and along it the points of the fciffars, carefully guided till they prefs against the cranium of the child, which they must be made to perforate with a boring kind of motion, till they are pushed on as far as the refts; they must then be opened fully, carefully

\* See a defcription of the Sciffars and Crotchet in Dr. Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxxix.

N. B. The reference here mentioned always allude to the Edition of thefe Plates reduced from the Folio Edition.

re-shut,

#### Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

re-fhut, half-turned, and again widely opened, fo as to make a crucial hole in the fkull. They must afterwards be pushed beyond the refts, opened diagonally again and again, in fuch a manner as to tear and break to pieces the bones of the cranium, and deftroy the texture of the brain; they must then be shut with great care, and withdrawn along the hand in the fame cautious manner as they were introduced, left they should cut or tear the uterus, vagina, or any other part of the woman. After a free opening in the cranium has been made, the brain must be scooped out with the fingers, blunt-hook, the fingle lever, or a common fpoon; and the loofe fharp pieces of bone muft be carefully feparated and removed with the fingers of the operator, cr a pair of fmali for-ceps, that no part of the woman be wounded in the fubfequent attempts for extracting the head. The teguments of the fcalp should then be brought over the ragged bones of the cranium; and the woman fhould be allowed to rest for twelve, twenty-four hours, or longer, according to her ftrength and other circumftances : the bones of the cranium will afterwards collapfe; and if the patient be not much exhausted, or the pelvis not exceedingly difforted, the head, its volume having been confiderably diminished, will be protruded by the force of natural pains. If these are not fufficient, it must be extracted, either by means of two fingers introduced within the cavity of the cranium, or by the blunt-hock introduced in the Сc fame fame manner, guarding the point on the oppofite fide while making the extraction. If thefe fail, the crotchet muft be employed; which, though dangerous in the hands of a rafh, carelefs, or ignorant operator, may be ufed by a fkilful practitioner with as much fafety as the blunteft inftrument, and is in fact more manageable than the blunt-hook.

# II. USE of the CROTCHET and BLUNT-HOOK.

The method of introducing the crotchet is, to conduct the point along the hand, like the fciffars, till a fecure hold of the child's head be obtained.

It was formerly ufually applied on the outfide of the fkull only: but the hook fhould be always introduced within the opening, and the hand of the operator fhould be paffed into the vagina to prefs the fingers on the outfide of the cranium oppofite, during the efforts of pulling with the crotchet, left by loofing its hold it fhould injure the woman; the confequences of which might be very unfortunate, or even fatal.

Dr. SMELLIE directs the crotchet to be fixed on the *outfide* of the fkull, which is more difficult and hazardous than the method now employed; and his directions have been, till of late, very generally followed \*.

\* " Some writers direct us to introduce the crotchet within the fkull, and, preffing one hand against the point on the outfide, Sca. II.

When the hook flips its hold, the loofe pieces of bone muft be carefully feparated and removed with the fingers; the crotchet muft again be applied a little higher, and the pulling force repeated as before : proceeding in this manner till the fuperior part of the cranium is cut and divided, and the fubftance of the brain difcharged.

The chief objects to be attended to in the introduction of the hook, are, first to guide the point with the fingers within the opening of the cranium; then, by moving it backwards and forwards, to pervade the bone fo as to fecure a firm hold; and, lastly, in extracting, to guard against the accidents of wounding or otherwise injuring the woman, which might readily happen if it should lose its hold.

In the first part of the operation, for the reafons already mentioned, the point of the crotchet should never, if possible, be trusted beyond where the fingers can easily reach.

One blade, in general, is fufficient to be employed for the extraction. Both branches can feldom be ufed at once with advantage or fafety.

fide, pull along. But this is a *triffing expedient*: and, if a good deal of force is ufed, the inftrument tears through the thin bone, and hurts the operator's hand, or the woman's vagina, if not both: Whereas, in the other method, there is much more certainty, and a better purchafe to force along the head, which collapfes and is diminifhed as the brain is difcharged, and never comes down in a broad flattened form, according to the allegations of fome people whole ideas of thefe things are imperfect and confufed," &c. Smellie's Mid-toifery, Book iii. Sect. 7.

After

Chap. II.

In

After the brain is difcharged, the *blunt-book* may be fuccefsfully employed as an extractor, where the pelvis is not remarkably faulty. The finall end is to be paffed into the opening of the cranium, and the point to be guarded with great care, by preffing externally on the cranium, oppofite, as in using the crotchet.

As cafes of extreme narrownels of the pelvis from diffortion very feldom occur, the head will, in general, yield to repeated efforts of pulling, in the manner just now directed.

If this method fhould fail, the crotchet muft be introduced within the opening as before, and fixed in the bafis of the fkull where a fecure hold can be obtained; the handle fhould be covered with a cloth, to enable the operator to take a firm hold; the point fhould in general be directed posteriorly to the mother; and in employing the neceffary exertions of pulling, the axis of the pelvis and vagina fhould be attended to. The operator fhould then endeavour to bring down the head by pulling at first moderately, and at proper intervals increasing the force according to the refistance from diminished capacity of the pelvis. He must referve his own and patient's ftrength, by refting from time to time, fupplying her with luitable nourishment; and, in a word must perfevere in his endeavours to finish the extraction in the best manner the circumstances of the cafe will admit of.

## Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

In face-cafes, where it is impracticable to alter the polition, and when the pelvis is much difforted, the double crotchet is recommended; the handles muft be well fecured, kept well backwards towards the perinæum, and the motion always from blade to blade. It very feldom, however, happens that there is occafion for the double crotchet : by this means the head is flattened in pulling, and prevented from taking the proper direction; whereas if one blade only be employed, the head is lengthened, and in pulling can better accommodate itfelf to the fhape of the pelvis as it paffes along.

Befides, in face-prefentations, by applying one blade only towards the lateral part, and pulling obliquely to the opposite fide, the position may be altered, and easy access at last obtained to the hairy scalp, to make the perforation, evacuate the brain, and diminish the volume of the head.

When the head is extracted, if from extreme narrowness of the pelvis the shoulders should give confiderable resistance, a crotchet must be fixed in the shoulder, in order to bring down one of the arms, and by pulling at it and the remaining portion of the head covered with a cloth, easy access will be procured to the other arm, which must be managed in the fame manner. The crotchet must then be fixed in the trunk among the ribs, the thorax and abdomen opened if necessary, and the

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

the delivery accomplished by tearing the child away in pieces.

Should it be poffible for a cafe to occur, which by the by is fcarce within the reach of reafon to comprehend, an accident which can only happen to an ignorant or very blundering practitioner, where the vertebræ of the neck have been divided by the crotchet, and the head fevered from the body, both being ftill retained in the pelvis: In thefe circumftances, the head, if it cannot be extracted firft, mult be pufhed up above the brim of the pelvis, the crotchet or blunt-hook muft be fixed under the axilla, the arms muft be brought down, and the body extracted, by fixing the crotchet below the fcapula, on the fternum, or among the ribs\*; a method preferable to that of turn-

\* Such a cafe actually occurred to the late Mr. Robert Smith, furgeon in Edinburgh foon after he began to practife. The particular circumstances of this fingle history, as communicated to me how. Smith himfelf, are as follows .- A young woman had been feveral days in ftrong labour; the head, he imagined, had originally prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis. The patient was fo much exhaufted when Mr. Smith was called, and the was otherwife feemingly fo low, that it was doubtful to him whether fhe could fupport the fatigue of delivery. The cafe appeared the more difcouraging and unfavourable, becaufe, on touching, he could not determine the manner in which the child prefented, its head having been formerly cut off from the body by an unfuccefsful attempt to procure a delivery; nor could he even politively fay, whether it was a 'foctus, or a very fingular monstrous production, from the uncommon feel which the ragged flump of the neck gave to the touch. Determined, however, to give the woman a chance of life, he fixed a crotchet in the part which prefented, brought down first one arm, then another; and afterwards, to his aftonishment, extracted

ing, as fome advife. The head must afterwards be extracted with the crotchet.

In those cafes of narrow pelvis, where it is abfolutely neceffary to diminish the volume of the child's head to procure the extraction with fafety to the mother, our fuccefs will chiefly depend on a feafonable performance of the first part of the operation. The head fhould be opened, and the brain discharged, as soon as the dilatation of 'the orificium uteri will admit of it. The woman may be then fafely allowed to reft for 24 hours or more, even till the compages of the cranial bones of the fœtus bc fomewhat diffolved by putrefaction; the natural pains, during that process, will either be fufficient to accomplish the birth; or the head will by their means be protruded fo low, that the accefs will be eafy to apply the crotchet, and little force be neceffary to procure the extraction. Whereas, if the first part of the operation (to wit, making a fufficient opening into the cranium for the difcharge of the brain) be too long delayed, the confequence of violent mechanical force employed, where the extraction must be performed in haste, may be fatal to the patient.

tracted the trunk of a *body without a bead*. On inquiry, he was informed that a furgeon in the neighbourheed had in vain, after many fruitlefs efforts, attempted to make the extraction, but abandoned the woman in that fituation, and affured the relations it was not peffible to a complifh the delivery; which they had artfully concealed from Mr. Smith. The head was afterwards extracted with the cretchet, and the woman had a good recovery.

Chap. II.

For the propriety of this practice we can appeal to the experience of every practitioner; and if arguments were neceffary to enforce it, we might refer to various hiftories mentioned by authors, where the head of a fœtus in a femi-putrid ftate was expelled by the natural pains, after it had been fevered from the body and retained in the uterus for feveral days; the unfortunate woman having been abandoned to the moft deplorable ftate of defpair by the inhuman operator.

It is aftonifhing, that the rule of obferving an interval between the first and fecond steps of delivery in *embryulcia* should be regarded, in the writings of the latest author on this subject, as a triffing infignificant precaution, when the facility of the operation to the practitioner, and fafety of the patient, so much depend on it\*.

\* " It has of late become fashionable in practice, when the head has been opened, and the brain evacuated, to fuffer the remainder of the delivery to be effected by labour, or, if this is infufficient, to pollpone it for fome hours or longer, in order to fuffer the bones of the cranium to collapse and be pushed forward, and the woman to be refreshed. But this delay feems totally improper: 1. Becaufe the opening of the head should not be attempted whilft the woman is capable of bearing fo much longer labour, under the expectation, or the hope at leaft, that the effects of to much farther delay might pollibly bring it within the reach of the forceps. 2. There is no necellity for greatly fatiguing or exhausting the woman in opening the head, or even in bringing it down, provided it be fufficiently reduced in its fize. 3. If any inflammation has taken place, the foreneis will be greater after the delay. Loftly, Bad fymp. toms and accidents may occur during the delay." Foster's Midwifery, p. 171 .- The directions in this Treatife for opening

# § 3. Cafes where it is proposed to enlarge the DIMENA sions of the Pelvis to procure a fafe pallage to the CHILD without materially injuring the Mothers

SIGAULT is chiefly intitled to the M. honour of having first proposed, and fuccefsfully performed, this operation. M. Le Roy, however, one of the most eminent teachers and practitioners of Midwifery in France, who divided the honour with M. SIGAULT, deferves alfo to be here mentioned. He was prefented, at the fame time, with a medal from the Faculty of Paris; introduced, along with M. SIGAULT, to the king; affifted perfonally at the operation, and first published an account of it.

But although the fuccefs of a few cafes fhows that the articulation at the cartilaginous simplay fis pubes is capable of division by incision. with fafety to the patient, tearing the bones forcibly afunder by violent extension of the thighs, till they are fo widely feparated as to procure a confiderable increase in the dimenfions of the pelvis, must be a precarious and hazardous operation : Precarious, in affording fufficient space to admit of the extraction of a living child, where the pelvis is confiderably contracted from diffortion; and hazardous in

ing the head and extracting with the crotchet, are, in other respects, concise and explicit. See from cccxxxii. to end of ccexxxvi. its

Chap. H.

its confequences to the mother, when much force has been employed either to obtain a feparation of the bones, or afterwards to accomplifh the delivery, where there is confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the fœtus.

This is fufficiently proved from the event of feveral cafes, particularly of two hiftories related in an inaugural differtation by Dr. BENT-LY\*, where this operation was performed on the living body; the one by Profeffor SIF-BOALD of the univerfity of Wurtzburg in February 1778, the other by Dr. GUERARD profeffor of anatomy at Duffeldorpe in May following.

In the former, little fpace, not more than a finger's breadth, after the utmost force that could be fafely applied, was procured: and a dead child was with difficulty extracted. Fever enfued after the operation, urine for feveral weeks passed by the wound, the bones exfoliated, and the patient recovered with difficulty.

In the latter cafe, though the bones of the pubes were feparated fully an inch and a half from one another, the advantage obtained by it was fo immaterial, that the child was with difficulty extracted piece-meal; the confequence was, that, notwithftanding every poffible care and attention, the violence employed in forcing the bones was fatal to the woman, who " was

\* Published at Strasburg 1779. See Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, part iii. for the year 1780.

Sect. II.

fo much reduced and fpent, that fhe died the 10th day after the operation."

It has been fuccefsfully practifed, however, fince SIGAULT's operation, in different parts of France by M. DESPRES accoucheur in Brittany, M. GAMBON at Mons in feveral inftances\*, M. NOGEL chirurgien accoucheur +, and others; once in Spain, and once and again in Holland. But it has repeatedly failed in procuring a fafe delivery to the child, and been fatal to the mother; the bladder has been often wounded, incurable emiffion of urine and other dreadful accidents have followed.

We may therefore conclude, that although in certain circumftances the division of the offa pubes by incision at the simphysis may be practicable and fafe, the separation by extension is uncertain and hazardous. It might perhaps, in some *rare instances*, be the means of preferving a child who would otherwise be the victim of the operation of embryulcia; but as the advantage derived from it by augmenting the transverse diameter of the pelvis at the fuperior aperture is trifling, it can feldom be fuccessfully performed with respect to the child, where the distortion is so considerable as to

\* Recherches Historique s, &c. fur la Section de la Symphyfe du Pubes, par M. Alphonfe le Roy, &c. Paris, 8vo, 1780.

† Anatomie des Parties de la Generation, &c. Seconde Edition Augmentée de la Coupe de la Symphyfe. Par M. Gautier Dagoty pere anatomiste pensioné de Roy. A Paris 1778.

Chap. II.

defiroy the capacity of the bafin, and render delivery by the feiffars and crotchet neceffary; a method which will always obtain the preference in every well regulated flate, and with every humane practitioner, if the Sigaultian operation exposes the life of the more valuable parent to danger.

The operation confifts in making an incifion with a scalpel though the common integuments and foft parts, in the direction of the commiffure of the offa pubis. The articulation at the cartilaginous fymphyfis, must afterwards be divided by the fame inftrument. The knees of the patient are to be kept gently separate by an affistant. A catheter is directed to be introduced, to prevent the accident of wounding the bladder in the operation; and we are advifed, for the fame reafon, to make the incifion, both of the foft parts and cartilages, a little towards the left fide. The distraction of the bones is afterwards to be attempted, as far as is neceffary or practicable, by a cautious and gradual extension of the thighs.

I he operation being finished, the contractile efforts of the uterus are to be waited for to expel the child. The patient is afterwards to be confined to bed for feveral weeks, a bandage to be applied round the loins, and the management directed on general principles. But if the natural pains should then fail, the sciffars and crotchet must be used; the child must must be turned; or the Cæsarean section had recourse to.

The first proposition, by destroying the child, difappoints the original intention of the operation. For, if the mother could be delivered by the crotchet with fafety, at the expense of deftroying the child, that method will always be preferable to a precarious attempt to fave the child, at the hazard of the mother's life. If the pain and danger fhe fuffers in the new operation, is not to be compensated by a moral probability of faving the child, the operation is then entirely useles. And again, if it should fail to enlarge the dimenfions of the pelvis, and embryulcia be afterwards neceffary, the mother, in that event, is wantonly exposed to the increafed danger arifing from both operations combined, with the additional hazard from the violence of mechanical force employed to extract the child, after the parts which fuffer in the first operation have been wounded, and the bones torn from each other.

The great ftrefs applied to the nervous aponeurotic parts, at the facro-iliac fymphyfis pofteriorly, may of itfelf alfo be fatal to the patient, or prove the caufe of incurable lamenefs, independent of the other accidents incident to the operation.

With all deference to an authority which is univerfally refpected, and which in few inftances has been called in queftion, we must beg leave to differ in opinion from Dr. HUN-

TER,

TER, whole fentiments on this fubject, though in general unfavourable to the operation, incline him to fuggeft, " that the crotchet may be employed with fafety to the mother when it fails."

The fecond method, of attempting delivery by *turning*, with a view to fave the child if the natural pains fhould be infufficient to protrude the head, after the bones of the pubes have been divided by SIGAULT's operation, although we are informed it has been fuccefsfully practifed in one or more cafes on the Continent, is a most dangerous expedient to the mother. The prospect it affords for the fafety of the child in a narrow pelvis, is too remote to encouage an experienced practitioner, who knows the difficulties that often attend turning in more favourable circumftances, to engage in this troublefome task. Such a proposition in this country would be rejected with contempt by the generality of practitioners.

The *Cæfarian fettion* is the third method proposed for accomplishing delivery with fafety to the child, the fection of the pubes having failed, if the child cannot be eafily extracted by the crotchet. It hath actually been practifed in a fingle inftance, under the circumftances just now mentioned. It is needless to add, that the unhappy patient foon after died. A recovery, under fuch complicated fufferings, would have been almost miraculous; and few practitioners will be hardy enough, if their misguided

#### Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

mifguided judgment were permitted to rule, to venture a fecond time on an experiment for frictly desperate.

Dr. LEAK has, with his usual judgment, good fense, and humanity, confidered the advantages and difadvantages of the Sigaultian operation; and feems to favour it in preference to the Cæfarean fection, becaufe the former " does not carry with it those ideas of cruelty which attend the latter, where the patient is, as it were, embowelled alive. No formidable apparatus is neceffary, the fection being made with expedition, and without pain and danger : no blood-veffel, nerve, or other parts effential to life, are wounded; those divided being only cutis, cellular membrane, and insensible cartilage, from which neither hæmorrhagy nor fymptomatic fever are to be apprehended \*." He is therefore inclined to think, that with those " who are difpofed to give this new operation a fair and judicious trial, as *it has already fuc*ceeded, it will again fucceed." But though, in the body of a dead female fubject in the Westminster lying-in Hospital, the bones of the pubes after incifion receded  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches without much violence, it does not ap pear that any confiderable acquifition of space in the dimenfions of the pelvis was procured by it. I have had occasion to make the same experiment in

\* Dr Leak's Practical Observations on the Child-bed fever, &c. 5th edition, p. 255.

repeated

# Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

repeated inftances on the dead fubject with no better fucces.

Upon the whole, therefore, from all the information we have yet received of the event of this new operation, we have little reafon to adopt it in preference of the method of delivery by the crotchet, wherever that inftrument can be used with fafety to the mother; and, as the fpace to be gained by it is as uncertain as the exact dimensions of the child's head before delivery, it would be rafh and unwarrantable to adopt an expedient, precarious with refpect to the child, and highly dangerous to the mother, in fubstitution of embryulcia; which, if not too long delayed, may, in the prefent improved state of the art, be employed in most cases of diffortion with *perfect fafety* to the mother, who is always juftly intitled to the first place in our intentions, and whofe valuable life is the most interesting and important object of our regard.

# § 4. Method of EXTRACTING the CHILD by the CÆSAREAN SECTION.

W HEN the child could not be delivered by the natural paffages, or when the woman died undelivered, though the child was probably alive, an operation with a view to preferve the mother and child in the first case, and to fave the child in the latter, has been strongly recommended. It is supposed by analy

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

many authors to be fafe and juftifiable in the former cafe, but has been warmly reprobated by others.

It is ftyled Cafarean Section from Julius Cafar, who is faid first to have received his appellation from this circumftance of his birth, and in his turn to have conferred it on the attempt. There is much reafon, however, to fufpect, that this relation, like many other ftories of Pliny, is fabulous; and it is more reafonable to fuppofe that the name, in fact, was the chief origin of the ftory. The fame author attributes the birth of Manlius Scipio to the fame operation. But in those days the Grecian phyficians were held in abhorrence for the cruelty of their operations, and it is fcarcely probable they would then dare to propofe the delivery of the child by an expedient which appeared to be as rafh and formidable in the attempt as dangerous in the confequences. If there is any foundation for the ftory, it propably refers to the attempt of faving the child by this operation in cafes of the fudden death of the mother: for there is no certain accounts of its having ever been performed by the ancients on the living fubject.

Books are full of histories to show that Histerotomy has been practifed with success by the moderns on various occasions; yet authors are much divided in opinion on the subject. Some positively deny that a woman can survive the daring attempt: while others contend that it is E e frequently

Chap. II.

frequently fafe, though generally dangerous; and relate many examples where it has not only been performed with fuccefs, but repeatedly practifed on the fame fubject.

MARCHANT, MAURICEAU, GULIMEAU, PARE, OULD, and others of equal authority, have exprefly written against it.

SIR FIELDING OULD calls it "a deteftable, barbarous, and illegal piece of inhumanity;" and endeavours to prove the improbability, and even the impoffibility, of its fuccefs, from its analogy with other wounds, as well as the anatomy of the parts. He is at great pains to invalidate the authority of BAUCHIN, ROUSSET, LA MOTT, and other favourers of that unparalled cruelty, by denying the facts they have endeavoured to transmit to posterity in support of it. None of these cafes, he hopes, will gain any credit from the readers of the prefent age. He confiders thefe hiftories as fable and impofture, and concludes "from reason, theory, anatomy, and every thing confistent with furgery, that the Cæfarean operation must be certainly mortal; and hopes it will never be in the power of any one to prove it by experience\*."

On the contrary, if we could rely on the teftimony of authors, fince the first accounts of the Cæfarean fection fuccessfully practifed by a

\* Ould's Treatife of Midwifery, p. 196.

common

#### Instrumental Delivery.

Sec. II.

common fow-gelder on his own wife in the beginning of the 16th century \*, many well attefted hiftories appear on record in which it is faid to have been fuccefsfully performed.

But the accounts which hiftory transmits, both of the cafes and caufes for the operation, are fo vague and abfurd, they carry along with them fo little appearance of probability, that nothing can be concluded from them ; and, in fact, fuch fabulous hiftories should be received rather with incredulity than confidence. Succelsful events are introduced with much pomp in the writings of authors. One author copies from another, the name is changed, many of the circumftances are dilguifed; in this manner a fingle cafe has given rife to feveral. Authors, on the contrary, have been generally filent when the event was unfavourable. Even the teftimony of M. SOUMAIN, DELA PYRONIE, LAFAYE, of France, and others who have written in favour of the operation †, if we should acknowledge the authenticity of the cafes, afford little foundation to encourage us to perform it on the living fubject.

We fhall next, therefore, inquire into thole circumftances in which the operation is fuppofed to be neceffary, in order to flow, that, in general, they are infufficient indications for having recourfe to it.

\* Vide Bauhin's Appendix to Rouffet's Treatife.

† See Mem. of the Academy of Surgery, tom. I. & II.; E.linburgh Medical Effays; Heifter's Surgery; Burton's Midwifery; London Medical Effays and Inquiries, &c.

L e 2,

Historo-

Chap. II.

S

Hifterotomy, according to authors, fhould be performed when the pelvis is faulty; when the paffages are contracted by confiriction from cicatrix, callofities, or tumours any where about the vagina or os tinc $\alpha$ ; when the uterus is torn, and the child efcaped partially or wholly into the cavity of the abdomen; in cafes of extra-uterine conception; herniæ of the uterus, when the pofition of the child is unfavourable for turning; or, the mafs of the foctus of an extraordinary fize.

I. Diminished Capacity of the Pelvis, from bad Conformation of the Bones .- It is only when the hand of the operator cannot be admitted within the aperture of the pelvis, or, in other words, when the narrow diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed from one to two inches, that this operation is juffified by modern practitioners in consequence of diffortion. For, when the capacity of the pelvis is fo ftrait as not to permit any part of the child's head to be protruded through the fuperior aperture, nor to admit two fingers of the accoucheur's hand at the bottom to conduct proper inftruments with fafety to open and diminish the fœtus's head, and fecure a firm hold to procure the extraction, the Cafarean fection has been practifed, or the unfortunate woman become the victim of the imperfection of the art.

In the city of London, during about 100 years, of between 50 and 60 women whole pelvife

#### Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

pelvifes have been much difforted, the Cæfarean section has only been performed in two inftances, viz. by Mr. THOMSON, Surgeon to the London Hofpital, and by Mr. J. HUN-TER \*. In all others the child was delivered by embryulcia; yet I am well informed not above five or fix of the whole number of women just now mentioned, died in confequence of the violence employed in delivering with the crotchet †. Happily fuch a ftructure as to reduce the capacity of the pelvis within fo narrow limits, very feldom occurs in practice; hence in the prefent improved ftate of the art, the neceffity for the frightful, horrid, and awful expedient of the Cælarean fection, must be very rare and uncommon, even when a bold practitioner would hazard the performance of it.

In the fubject of the Cæfarean fection, whofe hiftory is related by Dr. COOPER and Mr. H. THOMSON, London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. already referred to, the tranfverfe diameter of the pelvis at the brim, to wit, from the upper part of the facrum to the opposite fymphysis pubes, measured only 7ths of an inch.

In the cafe related by Dr. COOPER, Vol. V. of thefe Effays, the greatest space of the trans-

\* Vide London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. V. † In the former imperfect Edition of this Work, the proportion of women faved and deftroyed by embryulcia was reverfed. The author was led into this miftake by mifiniormation from a refpestable accoucheur of London.

213

verfe

verfe diameter at the brim did not exceed  $I\frac{1}{4}$ inch, to wit, from the projection of the facrum to the fymphyfis pubes; and gradually become narrower at each fide, till it terminated laterally in a fmall point \*. At the bottom the rami ischii were so much contracted, that the fpace between them was fomewhat lefs than half an inch.

It is obvious to a demonstration, that the volume of the head of a mature fœtus cannot, by the operation of embryulcia, be diminished to fuch a fize as to render it capable of palling through a pelvis whole dimensions do not exceed either of those just now mentioned.

The following cafe, however, fhows the perfection to which we have now arrived in the construction of obstetrical instruments. Dr. KELLIE extracted a mature foctus through the openings of a distorted pelvis, whose dimenfions were thefe: Transversely at the brim from the arch at the facrum to the fymphyfis pubis, 1 inch iths and ith; on the right fide of the strait, 2roth inches; on the left fide, 14 inch. The woman had been five days in ftrong labour before Dr. KELLIE had an opportunity of feeing her. " The head remained above the brim of the pelvis, and had not then made the finalleft progrefs. It was of a large fize, firmly offified; and the parts in the paffages were fo extremely tender, that the poor woman, who

\* London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. V. p. 225.

was

#### Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

was fomewhat faint and much fatigued by the protraction of labour, could not bear the most gentle examination without great pain." The Doctor proceeded to perform the operation of embryulcia " by making a large opening in the cranium, which was effected with difficulty, on account of the head projecting fo much over the pubes that the thank of the feiffars was preffed forcibly against the perinzum, to get the points in a proper direction." He now left the patient; and on returning, in 24 hours after, " found the head advanced into the pelvis fo low, that the jagged end of one of the parietal bones preffed against the inner part of the perinæum, very near the os externum. By the help of the blunt-hook only, the head was brought forth, in little more than a quarter of an hour, amazingly flattened." The fhoulders and body gave confiderable refiftance, but were alfo extracted with the blunt-hook.

It is much to be regretted, that the unfortunate patient, who feemed to do well for a week, " having imprudently drank freely of raw porter, with fome people who came to fee her, was afterwards feized with a violent purging, of which fhe died in three days \*."

The above cafe affords, however, an important lefton of inftruction to practitioners of midwifery. If, after the patient had been five days in hard labour, the head of a mature  $f\alpha$ -

\* Johnfon's Midwifery, p. 284.

tus

Chap, It.

tus could be trufted for 24 hours after opening to the natural pains, and pass through a difforted pelvis of the dimensions above-mentioned, fo low as to prefs with the parietal bones against the perinzum, and be capable of extraction with the blunt-hook ;- we need not defpair of attempting delivery with the fciffars and crotchet, where the pelvis comes fomewhat fhort of these dimensions, if the head be opened early. For, by waiting with patience, as long as there is time for it, the head will collapse, and be protruded fo low by the force of the pains, that the accefs will afterwards be eafy to apply the crotchet; fo that by pulling with it, and affifting with the fingers to adapt the fmall axis of the head to the leaft diameter of the pelvis, the extraction will be accomplished with facility and fafety.

The projection of the angle of the facrum towards the pubes, is by much the most frc-quent mode of distortion. In some instances, the intermediate space is fo inconfiderable, that the diameter at the brim is divided, as it were, into two cavities. In this fpecies of diffortion, it is evident, on account of the distance of, and confequently difficult accefs to, the prefenting part of the child, that the danger in embryulcia will be proportionably confiderable: for if the narrownefs at the brim proves an infurmountable obstacle to the paffing, and the figure and diffortion at the bottom prevents the introduction of the hand to direct and apply the

I

#### Instrumental Delivery.

the proper instruments with fafety to the mother: in fuch circumftances we must either abandon the patient to utter defpair, or by the last refource of defponding hope endeavour to fave her.

It remains, then, to inquire,

Sed. II.

1. If dividing the bones of the pubes by the lately invented operation, affords a reafonable profpect of procuring even a fafe delivery to the mother when it cannot be accomplished by embryulcia?

2. Is the capacity of the pelvis, in any inftance, fo much deftroyed, from diffortion, that a dead child cannot be extracted by means of the fciffars and crotchet ?

First, Where the pelvis is fo much distorted, that the diminution of the child's head to fomewhat more than half of the usual fize is infufficient to render delivery practicable, SI-GAULT's operation could have little effect to enable the head to pass unless its volume had been previoufly leffened. Some advantage would then be gained by dividing the bones of the pelvis; but not fo much as to encourage us to hope that the child would afterwards be propelled by the natural pains, or in thefe circumflances, extracted by the crotchet, without employing a degree of violence which might probably be fatal to the mother.

Secondly, That the aperture of the pelvis is, in fome cafes, fo narrow from diffortion, as to prove an infurmountable obstacle to the passage of

# Chap. II.

of the child by embryulcia, the hiftories of the Cæfarean fection in the 4th and 5th volumes of the London Effays already referred to, afford ftriking and inconteffible examples.

In the pelvis of a woman on whom the Cæfarean fection was performed by Dr. YOUNG, late profeffor of Midwifery in the Univerfity of Edinburgh, the transverfe diameter at the brim does not measure above  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches at one fide; the bones of the pubes are bent, and refuse admittance to a finger at the arch; the facrum is convex anteriorly; the anchylofed coccyx is angulated; and the diffance from it to the tuberofities of the is fomewhat lefs than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. In a pelvis of this construction, where the bottom, and indeed whole capacity, are affected by the diffortion, embryulcia could fcarcely be attempted.

In a collection of bones, in my poffeffion, the conftruction of a difforted pelvis of a female fkeleton is ftill more unfavourable for the operation of embryulcia than any of those yet mentioned. The diameters at the brim are almost entirely deftroyed by the projection of the lumbar vertebræ and convexity of the facrum ; diffance at one fide from the facrum to the ilium being  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch only.

It is fufficiently apparent, that here nothing but the Cæfarean fection could give the patient the most diftant chance of life from the danger which threatened.

218

It

#### Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

It is probable, therefore, that a faulty pelvis, whofe finalleft diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch, or  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , is one motive for the defperate refource of the Cæfarean fection. The difference in the fize and ftructure of a child's head may alfo render it neceffary, where the transverse diameter of the superior aperture of the pelvis, and lateral one of the outlet, fomewhat exceed the dimensions just now mentioned.

Before we inquire into the practicability of the Cæfarean operation with a probability that the mother will furvive it, we fhall next endeavour to flow that *all the other* cafes in which it has been performed or proposed are improper indications for it.

II. Constriction from Cicatrix, Callosity, and Tumours, any where about the Vagina or Os Tincæ.-The vagina and os tincæ are often affected with constrictions from cicatrices, with callofities and tumours; but it is never neceffary to perform the Cæfarean fection on their account. Tumours in the vagina may generally be removed with fafety even after the commencement of labour, and delivery happily fucceed; or it may be fometimes practicable for the accoucheur to pass his hand by the fide of the tumour, to turn the child, and deliver. There are many inftances where, at the commencement of labour, it was impoffible to introduce a finger into the vagina; yet the parts Ff2 have

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

have dilated as labour increased, and the delivery terminated happily. At other times the dilatation has begun during pregnancy, and been completed before delivery. A ftriking inftance of this kind is recorded in the Mcm. de l'Acad. des Scienc. 1712, of a woman whofe vagina was no larger than to admit a common writing quill. She had been married at fixteen, and conceived eleven years after. Towards the fifth month of her pregnancy, the vagina began to dilate, and continued to do fo till full time, when fhe was fafely delivered.

GUILEMEAU dilated, and LA MOTT extirpated, callofities in the vagina and os tincæ; when the children were fuccefsfully expelled by the force of natural labour.

Dr. HARVEY relates a cafe where the whole vagina was grown together with cicatrices : nature, after a tedious labour, made the dilatation, and a large child was born.

M. LA MOTT \* mentions his having delivered three women, who had not the imalleft veftige of an orifice through the vagina to the uterus. Dr. SIMSON cut through a callofity of an os uteri which was half an inch thick +, &c.

Upon the whole, tumours in the vagina, or about the orificium uteri, may be fafely extirpated without danger of hæmorrhagy or other

\* Traité des Accouchemens, p. 527.

+ Edinburgh Med. Effays, Vol. III.

fatal

#### Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

fatal fymptoms, and the delivery will happily fucceed: And, if the vagina be impervious, the os externum flut up, or the labia grown together, the parts fhould be opened with a fcalpel. If the os externum be entirely clofed, if the cavity of the vagina be filled up, or the paffage confiderably obfructed by the tumours, callofity, or confriction from cicatrix, and there is no reafon to fufpect a fault in the pelvis, of which a judgment may be formed by the common marks of deformity, under-fize, or a ricketty habit; it is by much the beft practice to open a paffage through the vagina, and deliver the woman in the ordinary way.

If there be no defect in the pelvis, the head of the child, or any other bulky part that prefents, will advance in this direction till it meets with a refiftance in the foft parts : the teguments, in that cafe, will be protruded before the child's head, in form of a tumour, when a fimple incifion downwards to the perinæum, in the direction of the axis vaginæ, will remove the caufe of difficulty, by relieving the head; the child will afterwards fafely pafs, and the wound will heal without any bad confequence.

When there is any defect in the fort parts, which prevents the accels of the finger into the vagina, the head of the child may be readily felt, and the ftate of the parts in fome degree judged of by the introduction of a finger into the anus.

III. La-

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

III. Lacerated Uterus is another caufe, for which this operation has been recommended. The uterus may be ruptured from the crofs prefentation of the child in time of pregnancy, when the uterine fibres do not readily yield to the diftending cause, or from mechanical violence in attempting delivery. These cases are generally fatal; and the life of the mother can feldom be faved by the Cæfarean fection, after the foctus efcapes through the torn uterus into the cavity of the abdomen; becaufe inflammation and fphacelus have generally affected the parts of the uterus that fuftained the preffure, previous to the rupture ; if otherwife, convulfions or other fatal fymptoms foon enfue, from the quantity of blood, waters, &c. poured into the cavity of the abdomen.

When the child cannot be extracted by the natural paffages, tremois, 'fingultus, cold fweats, fyncope, and the death of the mother, for the most part fo quickly follow, that it will at least feem doubtful to a humane practitioner, how far it would be advisable, after so dreadful an accident, the woman apparently in the agonies of death, rashly to perform another dangerous operation, even with a view to preferve the child, before he had waited till the mother recruits or expires.

If part of the child be contained within the uterus, and the feet can be reached, the best practice is to deliver by the orifice of the womb. When the whole foctus has efcaped entirely

# Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

entirely without the uterus, the Cæfarean operation is recommended as the only means of preferving both mother and child.

But if the operation on this occasion be ever allowable, it may be afked,

1. At what time fhould it be performed?

2. Would it not have the appearance of inhumanity, to have recourfe to this expedient immediately after the uterus burfts, when the woman is feemingly ready to expire, although it be the only time when there is a chance of faving the child ?

3. In most cafes where this accident happens, should the Cæsarean section be made, is it not highly improbable that the mother will furvive so terrible a laceration? At least the uncertainty how long she may survive it, seems a confiderable obstacle to the operation under such disagreeable circumstances; Ne occidiste videatur, quem fors interemit.

IV. Ventral Conception is a fourth indication for this operation. Thefe are either in the ovaria, tubes, or cavity of the abdomen, and feldom arrive at great fize; or are retained, often for a great many years, without occafioning much complaint. The iffue of thefe conceptions has alfo been no lefs various than extraordinary : for, after having been long retained in an indolent flate, abfceffes or ulcerations have formed, and they have been difcharged

Chap. II.

charged through all the different parts of the abdomen \*.

Moft women feel pain and violent motion towards the term of ordinary delivery, in thefe cafes of ventral conception; if, therefore, the operation be ever neceffary, then is the proper time to perform it. But in general, as the feparation of extra-uterine fœtufes from their involucra may occafion immediate death in many cafes, in confequence of the vaft hæmorrhagy that might enfue from the non-contractile power of the parts to which they adhere; unlefs they point outwardly, or excite violent fymptoms, their expulsion fhould be univerfally trufted to nature.

V. Herniæ of the Uterus are never fufficient indications to induce us to perform the Cæfarean fection, as the uterus is very rarely influenced in fuch a manner, that the orifice cannot be reached, and the delivery fuccefsfully made. Many inftances are to be found among furgical authors, where deliveries, under fuch circumftances, have been happily performed without having recourfe to fo hazardous an expedient. MAURICEAU mentions a cafe, where the uterus in a ventral hernia was pufhed along with

\* Vide Mangeti Bibliothec. Medicin.; Journal De Scavans; Memoir. de l'Acad. des Sciences; Chapman's Midwifery; London Medical Obfervations; Dr. Duncan's Medical Commentaries, &c.

2

the

Sect. II.

the inteffines above the belly, and contained in a tumous of a prodigious fize; the woman, however, was delivered at the end of her time in the ordinary way. M. LA MOTT relates the hiftory of a woman in a preternatural labour, whofe uterus and child hung down pendulous to the middle of her thigh ; but whom, notwithstanding, he fafely delivered. And Dr. Ruysch gives a cafe, where the midwife reduced the hernia before delivery, although it was prolapfed as far as the knee, the delivery was fafely performed, and the woman had a good recovery.

The Polition or Bulk of the Child .- Since the practice of turning the child and delivering by the feet, and the late improvement of obstetrical inftruments, this operation has never been performed on account of polition, monftrolity, or any other obstacle on the part of the child merely. It will be obvious, however, that the increased bulk of the fœtus, combined with difforted pelvis, will render the delivery proportionally difficult and dangerous : and though we may, from a concurrence of fortunate circumftances, be enabled to perform the extraction by embryulcia in a pelvis fomewhat lefs than the dimensions mentioned in Dr. KEL-LIE's cafe, formerly referred to \*, the difference in the bulk of the child may render it impracticable where the aperture of the pelvis fomewhat exceeds it.

> \* Vide page 214. Gg

Upon

225 .

Upon the whole, when, by a careful ménfuration with the fingers, the pelvis appears to be faulty to fuch a degree as to refufe paffage to the diminifhed fize of the child's head by embryulcia, and there is no profpect of accomplifhing delivery by the new operation of dividing the fymphyfis pubis by inciffion; in other words, when it appears abfolutely impoffible to deliver the woman by any other means, which is to be determined by a confultation of experienced practitioners; we ought *then only* to employ the dreadful expedient of cutting into the uterus to extract the child.

That this operation, frightful and hazardous as it most certainly is, has actually been performed with fuccess in a variety of cases, the writings of several authors of character afford the most unquestionable evidence \*.

We have reafon, however, to fufpect, that the facts related in those histories have been misrepresented, or the event of the operation in Great Britain ought not to have been so universally fatal. For, though performed under all the advantages of the improved state of furgery, which is the boast of the present age, the unhappy patient hath not furvived it in a fingle instance +. In Edinburgh the Cæsarean

## \* See the authors already quoted.

+ Having been an eye-witnefs to the operation, and an affiftant to the operator Mr CHALMERS, the laft time it was performed here, as the cafe was circumflantially related in the laft Edition of this Work, we have again thought it neceffary to infert the hiftory.

ELIZA-

Chap. II.

# Instrumental Delivery.

#### Sea. II.

fection has been performed five times; viz. twice' by Dr. Young, once by Mr. ROBERT

ELIZABETH CLERK, aged thirty, had been married for feveral years, became pregnant, and mifcarried in the third month; the expulsion of the abortion occasioned fo fevere a ftress, as actually to lacerate the perinæum. Some time after her recovery, the was irregular; afterwards had one thow of the menfes; again conceived; and the child, as fhe imagined, arrived at full time. She was attacked, on Monday the 3d January 1774, about midnight, with labour-pains; which went on flowly, gradually increasing till Saturday the 15th. when the was brought from the country to the Royal Infirmary here. Upon examination, the pelvis feemed confiderably diftorted ; but the body was otherwife well shaped, though of fmall fize. The os externum vaginæ was entirely thut up; nor could any veftige of vagina be obferved, nor any appearance of labia pudendorum: Instead of these, there was a fmall aperture at the fuperior part of the vulva, immediately under the mons veneris, probably about the middle anterior part of the fymphyfis pubis. This aperture (which had a fmall procefs on the fuperior part, fomewhat refembling the clitoris) was no larger than just to allow the introduction of a finger ; the meatus urinarius lay concealed within it. A confultation of Surgeons was called, and the Cæfarean fection was determined on, Having had no flool ner voided any urine for two days, an injection was attempted to be thrown up; but it did not pafs, nor was it possible to push the female catheter into the bladder. At fix in the evening, the operator made an incifion on the left fide of the abdomen in the ordinary way, through the integuments, till the peritoncum was exposed ; two fmall arteries fprung, which were foon flopped by a flight compression : the wound was then continued through the peritonxum into the cavity of the abdomen; when the bladder appeared flightly inflamed, and much diftended, reaching with its fundus near as far as the ferobiculus cordis. Another unfuccefsful attempt was made to pass the female catheter: at length a male catheter was procured, which was, after fome difficulty, introduced into the bladder; and the urine evacuated to the quantity of four pounds, high fmelled and fetid. This occafioned a neceffary interruption, for a few minutes, between making the opening into the abdomen and uterus; the bladder collapsing, the uterus, which before lay concealed, now came in view; through which an incition W23

G g 2

#### Chap. II.

SMITH, once by Mr. ALEXANDER WOOD, and once by Mr. W. CHALMERS, Surgeons.

was made, and a flout male child was extracted alive; and immediately afterwards the fecundines. The uterus contracted rapidly. After cleanfing the wound, the lips were brought together by the quill-future, and dreffed fuperficially. The patient fupported the operation with furprifing courage and refolution; and no more than five of fix ounces of blood were loft on the occafion.

Being laid in bed, the complained of fickness, and had a flight fit of vomiting; but, by means of an anodyne, thefe fymptoms foon abated. She was affected with universal coldnefs over her body; which also abated, on the application of warm irons to the feet. She then became eafy, and flept for four or five hours. Next moining, the 16th, about two o'clock, the complained of confiderable pain in the oppofite fide: for which the was blooded, and an injection was given, but without effect; for the pain increased, ftretching from the right fide to the fcrobiculus cordis; nor did fomentations feem to relieve her: her pulse became frequent, she was hot, and complained of drought. At 7 A. M. the injection was repeated, but with no better fuccefs; and eight ounces more of blocd were taken from the arm. A third injection still failed to evacuate any fæces; the drought increafed; and the pulfe rofe to 128 strokes in a minute. At 11 A. M. the pulfe became fuiler, and the refpiration much oppreffed. No fool nor usine paffed fince the operation. At 12 fhe was blooded again, when the fizmeis appeared lefs than formerly. She now took a folution of fal Glauberi, manna, and cr. tart. at thost intervals; the vomited a little after the laft dofe, had a f ft ftool, and voided a fmall quantity of urine. At 3 P. M. her pulfe was 136; and the had another floal, when thin fæccs were evacuated : fhe was then ordered two fpoonfuls of a cordial anodyne mixture every fecond hour. The vomiting now abated; the pulfe became fmaller and more frequent : the paffed urine freely ; but the pain and oppreffed breathing increafed. At 7 P. M. her pulle role to 142, and became weak and fluttering; fhe called for bread, and fwallowed a little with fome difficulty; her drought was intenfe; the dyfpnœa still increased. She was now much oppressed, began to tofs; the pulfe funk, and became imperceptible: fhe complained of faintilhnefs; but on belching wind, her breathing was relieved, and the pulfe returned, growing fuller and

Sea. II.

It was alfo performed by Mr. W. WHYTE Surgeon in Glafgow, October 1775: Both mother and child died. And three times in England.

Quaritur, To what caufe is the unfuccefsful event of this operation to be imputed?

When it proves fatal, to what immediate caufe are we to afcribe the death of the patient?

Are lacerations of the gravid uterus, when that organ is previoufly in an inflamed flate, along with the confequences of preffure from the fœtus on the irritable vifcera, *not* univerfally mortal?

Why, therefore, fhould a recent wound thro' the teguments, peritonæum, and uterus, be fatal in almoft every inflance \*?

and ftronger. The pain of the fide ftill increafed; two glyfters of warm water with oil were then injected without effect. At 8 P. M. the pulfe became lefs frequent and fmaller; fhe complained much of the pain towards the fcrobiculus cordis; her breathing was much opprefied; her belly was tenfe, and fwelled as big as before the operation; her pulfe was now fmall and feeble; fhe looked ghaftly; and expired a little after eight, twenty-fix hours after the operation.

It is to be regretted that the relations would not permit the body to be opened.

 $\dot{N}$ . B. From the inaccuracy of the Clerk of the Infirmary, from whom the outlines of the cafe were received, an extraordinary blooding, mentioned in the Elements of Midwifery, was related by miltake.

\* About four years ago, in a cafe where the fhoulder of the child had prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis, the labour had been permitted to go on from the morning to the afternoon; the midwite had miftaken the prefenting part for the breech; and the pains, after a few hours, became fo ftrong and forcing, that the expected the child to be propelled with every three. The patient focu after became reftlefs; toffing and delirium enfued.

#### Chap. II.

Is it nervous or uterine irritation from cutting that kills? is it internal hæmorrhagy, or the extravafation of fluids into the cavity of the abdomen? Is it increafed irritation from pregnancy, the low exhaufted flate of the patient along with dread apprehenfion? Or, are not the fatal confequences rather to be chiefly imputed, as *Dr. Monro thinks*, to the accefs of the air on the irritable vifcera?

In this fituation I was called in. When the patient was properly fecured by aflittants, I paffed up my hand with difficulty, and difcovered a confiderable rent in the uterus towards the fuperior lateral part of the cervix, through which the fhoulder and arm of the child had efcaped into the cavity of the abdomen. Every attempt to infinuate the hand to high as to reach one or both feet, with a view to bring them down and deliver, brought on an impetuous gufh of blood. I was therefore obliged to deliver with the crotchet ; and more readily adopted this method, as there was little reafon to expect, from the hiltory of the cafe, that the child was alive; it really appeared to have died the day before. After the feet and body were extracted, the first arm was readily relieved; but, in bringing down the other, though every possible precaution was employed, the wound in the uterus was increased downwards to the very edge of the os tincz.

The placenta was removed by the introduction of the hand into the uterus, on account of flooding; and fome portion of intefline reduced, which had been forced through the wound of the uterus, and protruded at the vagina almost as far as the os externum. This gave me an opportunity of examining the rupture, which I found already amazingly diminished by the contraction of the uterus.

I gave the patient an opiate, and took my leave; not expecting again to have feen her in life. She flept comfortably that night; complained for a few days of an uneafy fenfation like after-pains; on the fifth day matter in confiderable quantity appeared on the cloths at the pudendum, but without much pain. The difcharge gradually leffened, and her recovery otherwife was nearly as good as if no extraordinary accitent had happened.

The

#### Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

The Doctor, after making numerous experiments on different animals, found, that

" If a large wound into the abdomen be quickly clofed and accurately fitched, the animal generally recovers, without fymptoms of danger appearing : but, if the bowels are expofed for a number of minutes to the cold air, dreadful pain and inflammation fucceed, which generally prove fatal ;" and, on examining the abdomen after death, he found " effufion of bloody ferum, and adhefion of the bowels to each other."

He therefore has propoled, for twelve years paft, in his Lectures, " that, in performing the Cæfarean operation, we fhould be careful that the vifcera be expoled as little as poffible; and that the fides of the wound fhould be kept contiguous by a greater number of flitches than are commonly employed in wounds, in order to exclude the air from the cavity of the abdomen \*."

The particular method of performing the operation is defcribed fo fatisfactorily by Dr. MONRO, our learned and accurate Profeffor, in his Lectures, that we fhall take the liberty to infert his own words.

"By this operation is underflood, an incifion made first into the cavity of the abdomen.

\* In the imperfect Edition of the Elements of Midwifery, from the inaccuracy of the language this opinion appears to have been given as my own. I readily make this acknowledgment of Dr. MONRO'S claim, as I fhould otherwife detract from his deferved praifes.

Chap. II.

and then into the uterus, in order to extract a fœtus. If the perfon on whom we are to perform it has been killed by an accident in the laft month of pregnancy, or has died of a fever, we need not be very exact about the incifion, but muft make it as quickly as poffible.

" If, however, we are to operate on a living perfon, we ought not to attempt the operation if the has ever on any former occation been delivered of a child; for that is a fure proof that the natural opening is fufficiently large \*. Even if the os uteri be not fully dilated, it will be better for the patient to have it dilated forcibly, than to have this operation performed, which is attended with the moft imminent danger.

"Next, we ought firicily to examine the ftate of the bones and of the foft parts, left we imagine that the bones prevent the delivery; when, perhaps, the foft parts only may be in the fault. We may alfo prefume, that there is a fufficient widenefs in the bones of the pelvis if the patient is not obferved to have deformity in the other parts of the body, as a deformity rarely occurs in the pelvis without rickets or a curvature in the fpine; though in a few cafes this may happen. But, after all thefe eircum-

\* The cafe of the Cæ'arean operation mentioned in the London Medical Observations and Inquiries, Vol. V. is an exception to the general rule; but examples of this kind very rarely occur.

flances

ftances have been attended to, and the operation is determined, next let us confider the proper steps to be taken in it.

"We first empty the intestines, the rectum, and vefica urinaria, that the patient may not be difturbed too foon after the operation, and that the fize of the bladder may not interrupt it. We then lay the patient in a horizontal posture, that the intestines be not pushed down between the abdominal integuments and uterus. In making the incifion, we must avoid the large arteries in the containing parts. If it were to be extended far outwards, confiderable branches of the circumflex might be divided; if inwards, the epigastric: fo the best place is between the recti muscles, or upon the outfide of the reclus. The last place is most frequently preferred, and we there readily get into the uterus. By this means, indeed, the uterus must be divided towards its fide, where the veffels enter and are most confiderable; but we choose the outfide of the rectus. becaufe of the vefica urinaria being in danger of contracting inflammation from the incifion. Except the danger of wounding the fmall turns of the inteffines, there is no great difficulty in performing the operation; yet feveral cautions are to be observed. Operators have not been aware of the caufes of the danger; and we have more favourable accounts of the operation than we ought to have. We shall find in practice, that we shall be more frequently dif-Ηh appointed

## Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

234

appointed than we would imagine from the reports of authors who have only mentioned the fortunate cafes. In this city the operation has been performed five times, and always without fuccefs; though fome of the women, before the operation, were in ordinary health. The great danger, I am perfuaded, arifes from the admiffion of the air, as well as from the parts divided; and I have repeatedly found, in making experiments upon animals, that if the air were let in upon the abdominal bowels for a few minutes, without any farther injury, the animal often dies, and always recovers with the utmost difficulty : And this still more readily happens if a confiderable quantity of red blood be extravafated within the cavity, which produces a most violent inflammation. There-fore the furgeon is not to go at once into the cavity of the abdomen; but should first divide the fkin and muscles, and leave the peritonæum entire until the bleeding from the vef-fels has entirely ceafed: the danger in that way, I find, is very much leffened. We then open the peritonæum, making first a small in-cision, and observe if the uterus is contiguous : if it is, we divide it with caution; and the affiftant, by making a moderate preffure, hinders the air from getting into the general cavity of the abdomen. The difcharge of blood from the uterus is fmaller than we would expect. We then cut the membranes, feparate the placenta to extract the foetus, discharge the waters ;

#### Sect. II.

## Instrumental Delivery.

waters; and, as foon as the foetus and fecundines are removed, the uterus contracts of itfelf. Then let the furgeon pass his hand into the cavity of the uterus, and with one or two fingers open the os uteri, that the blood, naturally difcharging into the cavity of the uterus from the wound, may pass readily out by the vagina. We then thut the wound ; and, inftead of leaving an opening for the discharge of matter, we truft to abforption; for I conftantly find, that a very close future contributes to the cure; fo I would few the containing parts of the abdomen with the glover's flitch, or interrupted futures at <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>ths of an inch diftance, making the needles pass through the fkin and part of the muscles, but not within the cavity, leaving the peritonaum entire; or, if there is a confiderable effusion of blood and water, let us stitch all but the under part, introduce into it a foft tent, and cover the whole with a comprefs. The patient is to be kept on a strict antiphlogistic regimen during the cure."

# CHAP. III.

# PRETERNATURAL LABOURS.

L ABOURS are ftyled *Preternatural*, "when any part of the child's body, except the head, prefents, or is first felt by the finger, at the mouth of the womb."

#### Hh2

We

We have already faid, that, in the most natural polition, the top of the head prefents ; but the feet and breech often first appear, and the child is delivered in that manner. In other cafes of preternatural prefentation, the polition muft be altered; and the child, in the language of midwifery, is then faid to be turned.

The caufes of preternatural labours probably are,

The motion and ftirrings of the fœtus, either naturally, or from fhocks affecting the mother. For, in the early months, the foctus having once altered its position, may be prevented from recovering it by folds of the cord round its body and limbs; and, in advanced geftation, if the breech fhould get undermost instead of the head, the child will with difficulty be reftored to its proper polition, as the quantity of water is conftantly decreafing, and the child tecoming more bulky.

The polition of the child in the womb may be alfo influenced by its particular figure and conftruction; the quantity of furrounding water, the length of the cord, the manner of ftretching the womb, the shape of the basin, and a variety of other circumstances.

We can fometimes difcover that the child prefents in an unfavourable position, even when the labour is but little advanced .- We fufpect it,

I/l, If the pains be more flack and triffing than ufual.

2dly,

#### Chap. III. Preternatural Labours.

2*dly*, If the membranes be protruded in a long form, like a gut, or the finger of a glove.

3dly, If no part of the child can be felt when the orifice of the womb is confiderably opened; or,

4*thly*, If the prefenting part, through the membranes, be fmaller, feels lighter, and gives lefs refiftance, when touched, than the bulky heavy head.

It can with more certainty be afcertained after the membranes are ruptured, by feeling diffinctly the prefenting part. If the child's ftools be paffed with the waters, it is a fign either that the breech prefents, or that the child has been for fome time dead; though there are fome exceptions to this rule.

Preternatural labours are difficult of delivery, or hazardous, from,

*ift*, The health and conftitution of the woman, and figure and dimensions of the pelvis.

2*dly*, The bulk of the child's body, and manner of prefenting.

3 dly, The time which has paffed fince the waters were evacuated; for, if that has been long, the womb is more ftrongly contracted, and the prefenting part pushed on, and more firmly locked in the pelvis.

4*tbly*, From a plurality of children; from the cord falling down before the prefenting part; being entangled with its limbs; or from profuse flooding.

The variety of preternatural politions may be reduced to the following claffes.

I. When one or both of the lower extremities prefent; as one or both feet, knees, or the breech.

II. When the child lies acrofs the pelvis in a rounded or oval form, with the arm, fhoulder, fide, back, or belly, prefenting.

III. One or both arms protruded before the head.

IV. Premature or flooding cafes, or where the navel-ftring falls down double before the prefenting part, and the child's life is in danger from its compression.

Each class of this general division includes a variety of particular cafes. By giving a few examples of each class, a general idea of the manner of treating the whole will be formed.— It is, however, neceffary to obferve, that, though delivery, in fome preternatural cafes, may be easy, it is always precarious, and often difficult.

#### CLASS I.

When one or both Feet, Knees, or the Breech, prefent.

# CASE I.

THE fimplest and easiest case of preternatural labour is supposed to be, when the child presents with the feet: but there is sometimes danger left the head should be retained after

# Clafs I. The Feet presenting.

after the delivery of the body, which is lefs when the child prefents double; though, even in that polition, a first child frequently lofes its life.

We are often able to difcern the prefenting part long before the membranes break, and it is of great confequence to difcover early how the child lies; but, in making the neceffary examination, care must be taken not to press the finger against the membranes in time of a pain. When the prefenting part is at a diffance, or the position of the child appears doubtful or obscure, the woman should be shifted from her fide to her back, examined in a fitting pofture at the pubes where the pelvis is shallow, or on her knees. A hand is often miftaken for a foot; but the latter may be readily diffinguifhed from the former by the weight and refiftance it gives to the touch, by the fhortness of the toes, and the length of the heel.

When one or both feet prefent in the paffage, little more ought to be done than if the labour were ftrictly natural, till the orifice of the womb be fufficiently dilated, and the prefenting part advanced at or without the os externum. The woman must then be placed either on her fide, with the breech over the edge of the bed, and her head obliquely to the oppofite fide; or, on her back acrofs the bed, fupported by an affiftant in the bed to raife her head and fhoulders, and an affiftant at either fide of the bed on a low feat, whole office is to fecure the woman's feet.

feet, to feparate her knees, and prevent her from fhifting. When any difficulty in extracting the head may be fufpected, or when the practitioner is not very dexterous in the art, the latter pofture is preferable. It is alfo, in general, for young practitioners, the beft pofition, in all those cases where it is neceffary to pass the hand into the uterus, to make the delivery by turning the child.

When the parts are thus fufficiently open, or the feet, by the force of repeated pains, at, or protruded without, the orifice of the vagina, the operator may then take hold, first of one leg, grafping it firmly above the ancle, and gently endeavouring to pull it down in the time of a pain, not in a straight line, but from fide to fide, or from pubes to facrum; when the pain remits a warm cloth is to be applied to the os externum, and the return of the pain fhould be waited for. The other leg is then to be taken hold of and pulled down in the fame gradual gentle manner with the former : by pulling alternately first by one foot, then by the other, there is lefs hazard of injuring the uterus, than if an attempt were made to bring down both feet at once; and the paffages, being thus gradually ftretched, will be better prepared for the delivery of the bulky fhoulders and head.

When the feet are fufficiently advanced for it, a warm cloth fhould be wrapped round them; which will enable the operator to take 2 a firmer

# The Feet presenting.

241

Clafs I.

a firmer hold, and defend the child from the hazard of injury by the extraction. But the cloth fhould be fo applied as to leave the toes exposed; for they are the proper direction for turning the body. If they already point to the facrum, the child is to be brought along in the fame direction, till it flops from the refiftance of the fhoulders. But if, inftead of pointing backwards, the toes fhould point to the fide or belly, the child's body must be gradually turned, till the belly be applied to the back of the mother, and the back of the child to the mother's pubes.

The proper time to begin to turn, is a little before the breech advances to the os externum. The turn should not be made all at once, but gradually; the child's body must be firmly grafped with both hands, pushing a little upwards, then turning to one fide in time of the pain, carefully observing and favouring that line of direction which the child naturally inclines to take. The attempt must be repeated during every pain, till the child's body be turned round, and the face applied to the facrum of the mother. The motions of the child's head and body do not always exactly correfpond. Therefore, after the belly of the child preffes against the perinæum of the mother, a quarter-turn extraordinary is still neceffary, which must again be reversed before the operator begins to extract. By that means the arm will be prevented from getting under the face, the

the broad fhoulders will be applied to the widest diameter of the pelvis, the face will be turned towards the angle of the facrum, and readily follow in that direction.

When the breech is entirely protruded without the os externum, the child must be taken hold of by grafping firmly with the thumbs above the haunches, and the fingers fpread over the groins; the extraction must be gradually performed, moving from fide to fide, preffing a little downwards towards the perinæum, and waiting for natural pains, or refting from time to time. As the belly advances, the operator must flide up his hand, or two fingers, and very gently draw down a little the umbilical cord, left, being tenfe and overftretched, the circulation might be interrupted, and the life of the child destroyed, which often happens where this precaution is neglected.

After the breech is protruded, and the navelstring begins to be compressed, from the os tincæ grafping it like a ring, the delivery muft be conducted with all the expedition that the mother's fatety will admit of. When the child is advanced as far as the breaft, its farther progrefs is prevented by the arms going up by the fides of the head. This obstacle must be removed in this manner : The child's body ought to be supported by the left hand of the operator, which must be passed under the breast of the child, in fuch a manner that the child may reft on the palm and arm of that hand; the child muft

## The Feet prefenting.

Clafs L

must then be drawn a little to one fide, that two or more fingers of the right hand may be passed at the opposite fide into the pelvis, over the back of the shoulder, as far as the elbow, to bring down the arm obliquely along the breast, gently bending it at the fore-arm, in such a manner as to favour the natural motions of the joint. Having then shifted hands, the other arm must be difengaged, and brought down in the same manner.

Both arms of the child being relieved, the woman may be allowed to reft a little till another pain or two follow; when, by bearing down in the time of the pain, the head will generally be forced down and delivered. But, if the woman be much exhaufted, and the head does not quickly follow, the child will be loft from the preffure of the navel-ftring.

The pulfation of the arteries in the cord fhould regulate the time for extracting the head; while the pulfation is ftrong, there is no hazard from delay; if the pulfation be weak or languid, more efpecially if the cord begins to be cold and flaccid, the extraction must be quickly performed, otherwife the child will be deftroyed.

The extraction of the head in preternatural labours, is often the most difficult and dangerous part of the delivery. The cause of refistance, when it does not advance, is chiefly owing to its confinement between the facrum and pubes, when the bulky part of the head is I i 2 detained

detained at the brim, or at the lower part, by the chin catching on the facro-fciatic ligaments. The method of delivery is to introduce two fingers of the right hand (which hand and arm at the fame time must fupport the body of 'the child) into the mouth, and pull down the jaw towards the breaft; then applying the other hand with the fingers fpread, fo as to prefs down the shoulders, the operator must rife from his feat, and pull in a direction from pubes to facrum with confiderable force, alternately raifing and depreffing the head till it begins to yield, fo that, the chin being conftantly preffed to the breaft, the face will defcend from the hollow of the facrum : the delivery muft then be finished, by bringing the hind-head from under the pubes with a half-round turn.

During these efforts, an affistant must be directed to prefs on the perinæum ; and, whenever the circumstances of the cafe will admit of it, the exertions of the operator should coincide with the natural throes of labour, by which the extraction will be greatly facilitated.

If, the polition be unfavourable, the face, if poffible, thould be turned towards the facrum, by pufhing up the head, or by preffing on the chin; if the mouth cannot be reached, the preffure fhould be made any where on the lowerjaw; if the difficulty arifes from the folds of the cord round the legs, thighs, body, or neck of the child, these must be difengaged in the eafieft manner pofiible. The contraction of

#### The Feet presenting.

Clafs I.

of the orificium uteri round the child's neck rarely proves the caufe of the refiftance, except when the feet are pulled down too early, or in premature labours, when it may be gently ftretched with the fingers, and further endeavours fhould be delayed for fome time.

If the head does not yield after repeated efforts, in the manner directed, there is a neceffity for refting fome time; as the head does not fo foon collapfe, and mould itfelf to the paffage, in preternatural as in natural prefentations. Whatever obftacle prevents it from advancing, it will ftill be prudent to reft for a little; and, after a proper interval, renew our exertions by thus alternately refting and attempting to extract, the head will yield, and the child may be faved, after a confiderable exertion of force has been ufed.

If the caufe of refiftance appears to be the extraordinary bulk of the head from hydrocephalus, the teguments may be burfted by the force of pulling, by thrufting a finger through them, or by perforating the cranium with the long fciffars.

If, by the violent exertions employed, there is hazard of diflocating the cervical vertebræ, and feparating the body from the head, the operator muft cautioufly defift from pulling, and wait for the contractions of the uterus, employing his exertions during the time of pains only.

If

If the head is of a monftrous fize, or the pelvis very faulty, the former must be opened with the feiflars at the basis of the skull, and the extraction afterwards performed with the crotchet.

The fingers of the operator introduced into the mouth, or preffing on the upper or lower jaw, will be fufficient to accomplish the extraction of the head where there is no great difproportion between it and the pelvis; fo that the forceps will feldom be neceffary. In more difficult cafes, the crotchet must be used.

Cafe 2. When one foot only is protruded into the vagina, the other is fometimes detained by catching on the pubes, and, if eafily come at, fhould be brought down, always obferving to humour the natural motion of the joint; but, if the leg fhould be folded up along the child's body, or of difficult access, the attempt is not only troublefome, but dangerous, as there is hazard of tearing the uterus. It is lefs neceffary, as the breech will be either naturally forced down by the affiftance of pains, or by pulling at one leg only.

Cafe.3. When one or both knees prefent, the legs often cannot be brought down, till the breech be gently raifed and pushed a little back into the pelvis.

Cafe

Clafs I. The Feet and Breech prefenting.

Cafe 4. If the feet should offer along with the breech, it must be cautiously thrust back, while the former are fecured and brought down, till the position be reduced to a footlingcafe, and the delivery otherwise managed as already directed.

247

Cafe 5. The Breech.

The varieties of the breech are,

1,*f*, The fore-parts of the child placed to the pubes of the mother;

2*dly*, To the facrum ;

3 diy, To either fide.

Sometimes the polition of the breech may be difcovered before the membranes break; but afterwards with more certainty, by the meconium of the child accompanying the waters; and by feeling the buttocks, thighs, or genitals of the child to the touch.

In whatever manner the breech prefents, the delivery fhould be fubmitted to nature, till the child be advanced fo far, that the feet can be laid hold of and brought down. If the foreparts of the child be already placed towards the facrum of the mother, nothing elfe is neceffary but to fupport the child till it advances fo low, by the force of the natural pains, that the feet can be readily and fafely brought down.

If the fore-parts of the child be placed anteriorly or laterally to the mother, when the child is fo far advanced that it can be laid hold of and wrapped in a cloth, the mechanical turns

turns must be made, and the delivery finished, as directed in footling-cafes.

There is much lefs hazard, in general, in allowing the child to advance double, than in precipitating the extraction, by puthing up to bring down the feet, before the parts have been fufficiently dilated : a practice difficult and troublefome to the operator ; painful, and fometimes dangerous to the mother; and by which the child is exposed to the rifk of ftrangulation, from the retention of the head after the delivery of the body. If the child be fmall, though doubled, it will eafily pafs in that direction ; if large, though the labour should be painful, the natural throes are lefs violent and dangerous than the pain occafioned, first, by introducing the hand with a view to turn; and, 2dly, by pushing up the child in order to lay hold of the feet and bring them down. If the child advances naturally, it will be lefs expofed to fuffer; if it fhould not advance, there is this advantage, that the parts of the mother will be properly prepared, when the ftrong pains are abated, for paffing the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the breech, fearch for the feet, bring down one or both, and deliver.

The propriety of this mode of treatment is supported by the pains being often stronger in breech-cafes than in natural labour; but it cannot be followed when the mother is weak, and the pains are trifling ; when fhe is affected with floodings or convultions ; when the child is of a very

## Clafs I.

a very large fize, or the pelvis narrow; when

the umbilical cord falls down, and is comprefied between the thighs of the child, or between the child and the pelvis, and cannot be reduced above the prefenting part.

The prolapfus of the navel-ftring generally accompanies that polition of the breech, where the child prefents with its fore-parts to the belly of the mother. Sometimes the cord can be reduced, and the child's life preferved : but, if the breech be far advanced, and the pains ftrong, it is not only difficult, but hazardous, to push up the child; who can feldom, in fuch circumstances, be preferved. It is better, therefore, to let the child come as it will, if there are pains, rather than hazard the more important life of the mother by attempting to pufh up and turn it. But, in all doubtful and perplexing cafes, when there is time for it, the advice of a more skilful practitioner ought to be taken.

When the breech is fo far advanced, that a finger or two can be paffed under the bended thigh, as far as the groin of the child, affiftance may be given with advantage, by alternately pulling, first at one fide, then at the other, in time of the pain. But great care ought to be taken not to mistake the shoulder for the breech, and not to injure the child by violent pulling, or unequal preffure. Such errors have often been committed, and the confequences have been fatal.

In breech cafes, the greatest caution is neceffary, when the genital parts prefent, left the child fhould be injured by too frequent touching.

#### CLASS II.

When the Child lies across in a roundifh or oval Form, with the Arm, Shoulder, Side, Back, or Belly, presenting.

IN the former Clafs, though the birth may fometimes, when the child is fmall, be accomplished without manual affistance; when the child lies across, no force of pain can make it advance in that position; and without proper aid, both mother and child would perifh.

If a skilful practitioner hath the management of the labour from the beginning, the child may generally be turned, in the worft pofition, without much difficulty : but, when the waters have been for fome time evacuated, and the uterus is ftrongly contracted round the child's body, turning will be difficult and laborious to the operator; painful, and even dangerous, to the mother. For it ought to be confidered, that the great difficulty and hazard of turning, are chiefly owing to the reliftance which the uterus gives; not fo much to the pofition of the fœtus. When the water, in whole, or in part, is retained, there is eafy accels to reach the feet and bring them down; but, in proportion as the water is evacuated, the

#### Crofs Cafes.

Clafs II.

the uterine cavity becomes lefs fpacious, and turning is rendered both troublefome and dangerous. It was the old practice, in preternatural labours, to endeavour to make the head prefent; but, on account of its bulk, it could feldom be done, and the force employed in making the attempt was often attended with fatal confequences. The method of delivering by the feet is the most important modern improvement in the practice of midwifery; an improvement to which many thoufands owe their lives.

When the child lies in a transverse position, the management is very fimple. We must gently pass the hand into the uterus, to fearch for the feet, bring them down with the utmost caution, and finish the delivery as directed in footling-cases; for which purpose the following rules should be observed.

# Rules for turning the CHILD.

1. The woman must be placed in a convenient posture, and kept steady by affistants, that the operator may be able to employ either hand, as the circumstances of the cafe may require.

2. Though the beft pofture for the operator, in general, as well as the patient, is the left fide, with her breech placed over the edge of the bed, and her knees kept feparate with a folded pillow, it will be fometimes neceffary to turn her to her back; and in those cases where the child's feet are of difficult access, or where K k 2 they Preternatural Labours.

Chap. III.

they lie towards the fundus uteri, the woman thould be placed on her knees and elbows.

3. The orificium uteri fhould be enlarged fo much as to admit the hand to pass freely; and the ftrong pains fhould be abated, before any attempt be made to deliver.

4. It is of great confequence to endeavour to learn the polition of the child, and to attend to the fhape and dimensions of the pelvis, before attempting to make the delivery.

5. In preternatural cafes, every poffible means ought to be ufed to preferve the membranes as long as poffible. If they fhould break before the hand is introduced, and the flate of the parts will admit of it, the hand fhould be quickly after paffed; part of the water being thus retained, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated. But, if the waters be drained off, and the uterus rigidly contracted round the body of the child, warm oil fhould be injected into the uterus, to leffen the rigidity of the parts, and a full dofe of laudanum fhould be exhibited, previous to any attempt to procure delivery.

6. The hand and arm of the operator muft be lubricated with pomatum, before attempting to introduce it into the vagina; the fingers muft be gathered together in a conical form, and the refiftance of the os externum be overcome by very flow and gradual degrees.

7. In passing the hand into the uterus, it ought to be done in the gentleft manner, but with

## Cross Cases.

Sect. II.

with a certain degree of refolution and courage. The paffages fhould be well lubricated with butter, or pomatum; the line of the vagina and pelvis carefully attended to; the movements of the operator must be flow and gradual; and thus, by giving time, the utmost rigidity in the fost parts may be overcome.

8. The hand ought to be introduced only during the remiffion of pain; when the pain comes, the operator fhould ftop, otherwife there is great hazard of pufhing the hand, or fome part of the child through the fubftance of the uterus.

9. The hand fhould, if poffible, be introduced by the fore parts of the child, as the feet are generally folded along the belly; and both feet, if eafily come at, fhould be laid hold of.

10. In pufling back any part of the body of the child to come at the feet, the palm of the hand, or broad expanded fingers, muft be ufed. This part of the operation fhould be performed always during the remiffion of pain, which fhould alfo be obferved in bringing down the legs; but in making the extraction of the body, when the legs are in the proper line of direction, the efforts of the artift ought always to co-operate with those of nature.

11. As the breech advances through the pelvis, the child, if not already in the proper polition must be gradually turned with the fore-parts posteriorly to the mother.

/ 12. Prac-

12. Practitioners in midwifery fhould be cautious of giving credit to any report of the child's death; for most of the fymptoms are fallacious. Children are often born alive when there is little reason to expect it: Therefore, in pushing up, bringing down the legs, or extracting the body, the child should never be treated roughly, but handled with the greatest delicacy.

1 3. When the hand is within the pelvis, and there is a neceffity for paffing it pretty high in the uterus to fearch for the child's feet, the proper direction is not precifely in the line of the navel, as Dr. SMELLIE advifes; but inclining it a little to one fide, to avoid the prominent angle of the facrum, by which more room will be gained, and lefs pain given to the woman; for the womb preffes ftrongly there.

14. When the hand is interrupted in paffing, by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus, we must defist from further infinuation, till the constriction of the uterus is formewhat abated.

15. If the hand cannot pafs beyond the prefenting part of the child to come at the feet, inftead of thrufting back the prefenting part with violence, it fhould be, as it were, first raifed up in the pelvis, and then moved to the opposite fide. By this means difficulties, otherwife infurmountable, may be removed, and great danger often prevented.

#### Cross Cases.

Clafs. II.

16. When both feet cannot readily be obtained, the foot and leg of the prefenting part fhould be endeavoured to be first brought down. Hence more room will be procured for fearching for the other foot, and the extraction will be performed with more ease and fastery.

17. If the fecond foot cannot readily be found or brought down, the child may be extracted with the utmost fafety by one foot only, provided we proceed flowly in the operation.

18. When the foot or feet begin to protrude without the os externum, let them be covered with a foft cloth, and the advantage of the natural pains improved to affift the extraction.

19. In all preternatural labours, when the child is delivered as far as the breech, the ftricture of the navel-ftring fhould be removed, by gently drawing it down a little, as already directed.

20. As the breech advances towards the os externum, the proper means for guarding againft laceration of the perinæum must be attended to.

21. The arms are to be relieved, and the head extracted, in the manner already directed in footling-cafes.

22. Children delivered by the foot, are not only often ftill-born, but the body is fometimes feparated from the neck, and the head left behind in the cavity of the uterus; an accident which can only happen by the rafhnefs, negligence or unfkilfulnefs of the practitioner.

The

Preternatural Labours.

Chap. III.

The caufes chiefly are, 1*A*, The putrid flate of the child's body in confequence of its death; *2dly*, The neglect of the operator to make the proper turns when extracting the body; *3dly*, The narrownefs of the pelvis, or bulk of the child's head.

To prevent it when the child's body is putrid; the operator fhould never attempt to extract the head till two fingers be introduced into the mouth; and by pulling down the jaw, and preffing on the fhoulders, while an affiftant preffes gently on the woman's belly, and the woman herfelf bears down in the time of a pain, the extraction may generally, unlefs when the pelvis is narrow, be effected.

23. If the head fhould be actually feparated and left behind in the womb, and cannot be extracted by introducing two fingers into the mouth and waiting for the affiftance of pains, and the forceps fhould fail, the crotchet muft be ufed. The method is to keep the head fteady by the preffure of an affiftant on the woman's belly, the head is opened with the fciffars, and extracted with the crotchet according to the rules already given.

By attending carefully to the above rules, laceration of the uterus, floodings, convultions, inflammation, and their confequences, may be prevented, and the child's life often preferved, even when it prefents in the most aukward position.

2

We

#### Cross Cases.

We proceed to confider a few particular cafes. Cafe 1. The Arm prefenting.—This polition occurs frequently. It is of fome confequence to form a general notion how the child lies, before the operator fits down to deliver. The right hand, by a little attention, may be readily diftinguished from the left, if we lay hold of the child's hand, in the fame manner as in shaking hands.

It is often in the power of a skilful practitioner to prevent the hand from coming down, or to reduce it when it protrudes. But, if the arm be forced into the paffage fo low that the shoulder is locked in the pelvis, it is needless to give the woman the pain of attempting the reduction, unless when the head can be made to prefent, as the hand of the operator can be paffed into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, which will of courfe return into the uterus, when the feet are brought down into the vagina. As the head, in this cafe, c nnot eafily be made to prefent ; in order, therefore, to make the delivery by turning the child, the hand and arm of the operator, well lubricated, must be conducted into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, along the breaft and belly of the child, towards the oppofite fide of the pelvis, where the head lies. If any difficulty occurs in coming at the feet, the hand already introduced must be withdrawn, and the other paffed in its ftead. If still the hand cannot cafily be pushed beyond the child's shoulder 1.1 and

and head, the prefenting part must be gently raifed up, or cautioufly thifted to a fide, that one or both feet may be taken hold of, which must be brought as low as possible, pushing up the head and fhoulders, and pulling -down the feet, alternately, till they advance into the vagina, or fo low that a noofe or fillet can be applied; and thus, by pulling with the one hand by means of the noofe and puthing with the other, the feet can be brought down, and the delivery finished in the most complicated and difficult cafes.

The method of forming the noofe is, by paffing the two ends of a piece of tape or garter through the middle when doubled; or, if the garter be thick and clumfy, by making an eye on one end, and paffing the other extremity through it. This must be mounted on the points of the fingers and thumb of the hand of the operator, who must take hold of the child's foot, flip it over the foot and ancle, and fecure it by pulling at the other extremity.

Cafe 2. The shoulder.-Great care ought to be taken that it may not be miltaken for the buttock. The shoulder will feel harder and more bony than the full thick flefhy hip; a mark which may be taken along with the others formerly mentioned in Breech-cafes.

Though the child fhould originally prefent with the fhoulder, when the orificium uteri is dilated

# Clafs. II. The Shoulder presenting. 225

dilated, the arm if not prevented, may readily be forced by the repeated efforts of the labourthroes into the paffage. In proportion as the prefenting part advances, and the fhoulder becomes locked in the pelvis, delivery by turning will be more difficult and hazardous.

Except the child be of a very fmall fize, and the hand preffed clofe to the fide of the head, it is impoffible for the head and arm to pafs together; it is, therefore, cruel and barbarous to pull the arm in order to deliver the child in that way. The arm has been often torn from the body, and the mother has died in the attempt.

Cafe 3. The fide.—This is difcovered by feeling the ribs.

Cafe 4. *The Back.*—This is different by feeling fome part of the fpine or back bone.

Cafe 5. The Belly.—It is known by the foft yielding fubftance of the part, and by the falling down of fome portion of the umbilical cord.

THESE three prefentations, viz. the *fide*, *back*, and *belly*, more rarely occur, as the uterus will with difficulty admit of fuch politions.

When any of these parts do present, they feldom advance much beyond the brim of the pelvis, and the child is in general as easily Ll2 turned

turned as in other prefentations which more frequently occur.

The belly, from the difficulty with which the legs can be bended backwards, unlefs the child be flaccid, putrid, or before the time, will very feldom directly prefent ; if it does, it will be early and eafily difcovered by the prolapfus of the cord, and there will be no difficulty to come at the feet, and deliver.

The rule in all these cases is, to infinuate the hand into the uterus, in the gentleft manner poffible, when the ftate of the parts will admit of it, to fearch for the feet, bring them down, and deliver, agreeably to the directions already given for that purpofe.

# Concession in succession of the local division of the local divisi CLASS III.

## One or both Arms prefenting, and the Head following nearly in the fame direction.

THE most difficult and laborious of the preternatural labours occur,-When the child lies longitudinally in the uterus, with the arm or shoulder prefenting, and the head more or less over the pubes, or resting on one side, at the brim of the pelvis, the feet towards the fundus uteri, the waters evacuated, and the uterus clofely contracted round the child's body.

When the arm protrudes in this manner, it ought, if poffible, to be reduced, and the head brought down into the pelvis; for it is often equally

Clafs. III. The Arm prefenting.

equally difficult and dangerous to deliver by the feet, and fometimes utterly impracticable.

A fkilful practitioner, having the management of the delivery from the beginning, will often be able to prevent the protrusion of the arm, which ought to be attempted as foon as poffible after the rupture of the membranes. If he fails, and the arm should be forced down, the earlieft opportunity fhould be taken to reduce it. If fuccefsful, it will prevent much future trouble; it will be a happy circumftance for the mother, and may be the means of preferving both her life and that of the child. With this view, when the position of the woman is adjusted, the hand of the operator, well lubricated, muft be infinuated thro' the vagina into the uterus, conducted by the child's arm, till it reaches as far as the axilla or shoulder. The shoulder must then be raifed up, and fhifted, as it were, obliquely, to the fide of the pelvis, opposite to that to which it inclines. By this means the position of the child will be fomewhat altered, and the arm drawn up within the vagina, fo that it will be afterwards no difficult tafk to reduce it completely. But, fhould this method fail, an attempt may be made to pufh up the forearm at the elbow; and, in bending it, great care must be taken to avoid over-straining, or diflocating the joint. These attempts must only be made in the intervals of pain : when the pain recurs, the operator ought immediately

ately to defift; for, by pufhing in time of the pain, or in an improper direction, the uterus may be torn, and the most fatal confequences loon enfue.

In whatever manner the reduction of the child's arm shall be accomplished, if any method proves fuccefsful, it must be retained in the uterus by the hand of the operator, till the child's head, by the force of the next pain, fills up the pelvis, and prevents its return; otherwife the arm will be protruded as often as it is reduced.

But, if the orificium uteri be not fufficiently opened to admit of the reduction of the protruding arm with fafety; if, as the arm advances, the head reclines to one fide of the pelvis, the throes of labour are violent, and the intervals fhort; it would then be as dangerous to the patient as difficult to the operator, to attempt delivery by manual exertions; for the spasmodic contractions of the uterus counteract every artificial effort; and if much mechanical force be used, the uterus is in hazard of actual laceration. In these circumstances, regardlefs of the anxiety of the patient, or the importunities of the attendants, the operator thould defift for fome time from further efforts ; a large dofe of liquid laudanum should be given, as from 50 to 70 gtts; and when the parts are fufficiently dilated, and the ftrong forcing pains abated, his attempts fhould then be renewed, either to reduce the arm, or infinuate

Clafs. III. The Arm prefenting.

finuate his hand beyond it to come at the feet, bring them down, and deliver. If thefe attempts fhould fail, he may endeavour to alter the polition of the child, by fixing a noofe on the arm, and pulling by it. More eafy accefs may be then obtained to the anterior parts of the child, by which the hand can be conducted to the feet. But, if every method fhould prove ineffectual either to reduce the arm or bring down a foot, and the woman's life is in danger, the head of the child, if it can be reached, muft be opened; after a proper interval, a crotchet introduced; and the extraction made by pulling at it and the protruded arm.

Should the head be without reach of the fciffars, the crotchet muft be fixed on the trunk or thorax, with a view to bring down the breech or feet; by fecuring a firm hold of the arm, and pulling by the crotchet, the delivery muft, in that manner, be accomplifhed; a mode of practice which fhould only be had recourfe to when the pelvis is faulty, or the patient's life in immediate danger.

IN the longitudinal contraction of the uterus, when an arm prefents, and the fhoulder is advanced in the paffage, fo that the feet cannot eafily be come at, Dr. DENMAN advifes "to pull the body lower down by the arm, and the difficulty will be leffened or removed." "There is, happily (he adds), no neceffity of turning

×.

turning the child in thefe circumftances; for it will be born by the effect of the powers of nature only. In fuch cafes the child does not come double, but the breech is the first part delivered, and the *bead* the laft, the body turning upon its own axis."

He adopts this opinion from four cafes which occurred in his own practice, and feveral fimilar hiftories related by others; in all which, however, the child was dead.

He therefore infers, "That, in cafes in which children prefent with the arm, women would not neceffarily die undelivered, though they were not affifted by art."

He concludes his obfervations with this important remark:

" The benefit we are to derive in practice from the knowledge of this fact is, that the cuftom of turning and delivering by the feet, in prefentations of the arm, will remain neceffary and proper in all cafes in which the operation can be performed with fafety to the mother, and give a chance of preferving the life of the child; but, when the child is dead, and when we have no other view, but merely to extract the child, to remove the danger thence. ariling to the mother, it is of great importance to know, that the child may be turned fpontane oufly by the action of the uterus "."

\* See Dr. DENMAN's Aphorifms respecting the Distinction and Maragement of Preternatural Prefentation .- A fmall fyllabus which contains feme of the most important practical zu'es of the art.

Dr. DENMAN's remark is new to me. In a cafe where the powers of nature have been ufually confidered as defperate, it is new, perhaps, only becaufe the practitioner has thought it useless to wait for them. But though curious, as it fhews what nature in her ftruggles can perform; and though furprifing, as it apparently contradicts the laws of motion; it feems to me unneceffary, as in the numerous arm-prefentations which I have attended, the child has for the most part been preferved, and the woman has feldom fuffered any material injury from the delivery. I have therefore continued to practife the method which I have just recommended; and, in the most intricate prefentations, have generally fucceeded in making the delivery by fixing a fillet on the arm, and altering the pofition in the manner mentioned, when every other method had failed. I have never yet known a cafe to occur where the pelvis was tolerably proportioned, in which I could not either obtain accefs to the feet to deliver by turning, or reduce the arm and bring down the head; and have, in feveral cafes, fuccefsfully turned where the pelvis was confiderably difforted.\*

\* In prefence of the Gentlemen who attended my Lectures laft fummer, I delivered a woman in the public lying-in ward, Royal Infirmary ; the circumstances of the cafe were as follows.

The arm of the child prefented, and had been in the paffage, with the waters drained, from the preceding evening. The pelvis was confiderably difforted, and the crotchet had Leen

Preternatural Labours.

Chap. III.

the

It may be neceffary, however, to flate the principles of this operation, that we may be aware how far to truft the unaffifted efforts of the conflitution.

The longitudinal contraction of the uterus, is one of those blind and indiscriminate attempts which nature fometimes makes to free herfelf from a burden. When her powers are exhausted, these efforts are diminished, and the uterus is relaxed. In these circumstances, then, if we can fix the arm, the body will of itfelf turn as on an axis; and the *heavier* part or the breech will come downward, and be delivered : The arm is *fixed* by drawing down the fhoulder; but it will be obvious, that the natural falling down of the breech will immediately draw it back again; and it is in this way that the child does not ultimately come down double. This operation can be eafily imitated on machinery, if the aperture is conical to fix that part which reprefents the arm; and it is in this way clear, that the contradiction to the laws of motion is apparent only.

In the manner we have just stated, this mode of delivery may feem to be preferable; but various circumstances diminish its advantages. Dr. DENMAN has very properly limited it to

been used in her former deliveries. The woman is of an underfize, of a feeble confliction, and the passages were to tight as to cramp the hand when introduced into the pelvis. By gradual firetching, and gentle infinuation, I with fome difficulty reached a foot, and accomplished the delivery without the affiftance of any infirument.

Clafs III.

the delivery of a dead child, and we may add a well-proportioned pelvis: but, even there, we exhauft the powers of nature, without an adequate advantage; efpecially if we reflect, that, in this exhaufted ftate, an inconfiderable increase of the usual discharges may prove fatal.

These facts may, however, teach us, not to attempt the extraction by turning too early; for by a little delay till the strong pains are abated, it will be more practicable, and my success has fully confirmed its fastety.

When both arms prefent, the delivery muft be conducted much in the fame manner as when one only prefents. The former cafe is nearly as eafily managed as the latter, as the head feldom advances far in that position, being locked in the pelvis, as it were, by two edges; fo that the arms can either be reduced, with a view to bring down the head, or there will be easy accefs to come at the feet, to bring them down and deliver \*.

\* During an extensive practice, I have only feen two inftances in which both arms prefented; and they occurred in Twin Cafes.

CLASS

#### CLASS IV.

Method of turning the Child while the Membranes are whole, or foon after their rupture.—Method of Delivery in Flooding Cafes, and when the Navel-string prefents.

W HEN the membranes remain entire till the foft parts of the mother are fo much dilated, that the hand of the operator can readily find admittance; or when the hand can be paffed within the uterine cavity, immediately after the membranes break, fo that great part of the water may be retained; the delivery may be accomplifhed, in the moft unfavourable cafes, with eafe and fafety. But, when the waters have been long evacuated, and the uterus is rigidly contracted round the body of the child, the cafe will prove laborious to the operator, painful to the mother, and dangerous to her and the child.

When there is reafon to fufpect a crofs-birth, which can often be known, either by feeling the prefenting part through the membranes or by fome of the figns already mentioned, the woman fhould be managed in fuch a manner that the membranes may be preferved as long as poffible; for this purpofe the fhould be kept quiet in bed, and placed in that pofture leaft favourable for ftraining, or the exertion of force, in the time of a pain. She fhould be touched as feldom as poffible, till the orificium uteri be fufficiently dilated. She fhould then be

## Clafs IV. Method of Turning.

be placed in a proper position for delivery, that the hand of the operator may be gently infinuated in a conical form, with the fingers gathered together, through the vagina into the uterus. The hand must be passed on the outfide of the membranes between them and the uterus, in a direction towards the fundus. The membranes may then be broken, by pinching them between a finger and thumb, or by forcibly thrusting a finger against them in time of a pain. The hand must now be directed where the feet may reafonably be expected to lie; one or both of which muft be taken hold of, and brought down. If the membranes fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the hand must be passed up into the uterus as expeditioufly as it can be done with fafety. Part of the waters being thus retained by the introduced arm, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated.

If the membranes should be ruptured before the orificium uteri be fufficiently opened to allow the hand to pass, even in these circumftances, it is neceffary that the woman be kept quiet in bed, and the fame precautions should be used as if the membranes were entire; for the retention of a fmall quantity of water is of great confequence in turning.

After the hand is introduced into the cavity of the uterus, if the placenta should be found to adhere at that fide, and to interrupt the hand of the operator from paffing, it must be withdrawn, 270 *Preternatural Labours*. Chap. III. withdrawn, and the other hand be introduced at the opposite fide.

# Method of Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

FLOODINGS, as already explained, proceed from a feparation of fome portion of the placenta, or fpongy chorion, from the internal furface of the uterus. But the most dangerous hæmorrhagies arife from a feparation of the cake when attached to the cervix, or over the orificium uteri \*.

Floodings, before the feventh month of geftation, may be often checked by the management formerly directed; after which period, however, there is always confiderable danger. And, as it is fometimes neceffary to deliver, even when no part of the placenta can be reached with the finger, the conftant attendance of the practitioner is requifite, and the utmost judgment to catch the proper time of proceeding.

There is hazard in attempting delivery too early, while the os uteri is clofe and rigid. When the woman, from lofs of blood, is fomewhat funk, the uterine orifice is more relaxed and dilatable. The time can only be determined by conftantly flaying with the patient, and examining the flate of the os uteri occafionally. In fo critical a fituation, the neglect of half an hour, or lefs, may be fatal to the mother and child.

\* See the article Flooding in Pathology of Parturition.

The

Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

271

The best practice in this cafe is, first, to wait on; giving opiates at proper intervals, and keeping the woman quiet and cool. If poffible, delivery fhould never be attempted till pains occur, and the membranes begin to protrude. Pains may be brought on, or increased, by gently irritating the os tincæ. The membranes may then be broken by pushing a finger, or the catheter, through them; the water, gufhing out, the womb contracts and ftops the bleeding. We can now fafely wait for fix, twelve, or twenty-four hours, if neceffary, till the pains recur, and then deliver according to the prefentation. But, if the flooding should not then abate, or if the position of the focus be unfavourable, the hand must be passed into the uterus, the feet of the child taken hold of and brought down. The uterus now contracting, foon ftops the flow of blood, or prevents an exceffive discharge : therefore, after the feet are brought down, the body of the child fhould be extracted by very flow and gradual efforts; left, from too fudden evacuation of the uterine contents, fatal faintings or convultions might enfue.

Flooding, from the attachment of the placenta at the orificium uteri, will be fufficiently indicated by its alarming appearance and rapid increafe, and by the foft pappy feel of the cake to the touch; though, when there is little dilatation of the os tincæ, it will be neceffary to introduce the whole hand into the vagina, in , order, Preternatural Labours.

Chap. III.

order, more certainly, to be able to feel the placenta with a finger introduced within the os internum.

In these unhappy cases, there is no method of faving the woman, but by immediate delivery.

We are fometimes obliged to pass the hand at an opening made through the body of the placenta; but, if possible, the hand should rather be infinuated at the fide of the cake, where the least portion is attached, to go into the uterus, break the membranes, fearch for the child's feet, bring them down, and deliver.

In fome inftances, before the orificium uteri can be fufficiently opened to admit the hand of the operator to pafs, the whole cake will actually be difengaged and protruded; but the feparation and expulsion of the placenta, previous to the birth of the child, is, for the most part, fatal to the mother.

Much of our fuccefs, in thefe alarming cafes of flooding \*, will depend on *flaying with the woman*, and trying the *dilatability* of the orificium uteri from time to time: for, after fhe is funk to a certain degree, the mulcular fibres of that organ lofe their contractile power, the flow of blood increases, and, if neglected, fhe

\* See Mr. RIGBY'S valuable Treatife on this Subject already referred to.—See alfo Dr LEAR'S obfervations on the Nature and Treatment of Uterine Hæmorrhagies before and after delivery. Practical Obfervations on the Child bed Fever, &c. 5th Edition, p. 258.

loon

Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

foon dies; fo that the prefence of the operator can only fave her.

273

In cafes fo ftrictly critical and hazardous, two practitioners fhould therefore be called, for one ought to be in conftant waiting.

Prolapfed Funis-A preffure on the umbilical cord, perhaps for ten minutes, by interrupting the circulation, will be fufficient to deftroy the life of the child. A coldness and want of pulfation in the cord, is the most infallible fign of the child's death; therefore, if any portion of the former be protruded before any bulky part of the child, there is hazard of the lofs of the child, unless the labour be foon over. The danger can only be prevented by replacing the cord, and retaining it above the prefenting part of the child, till it be fo far protruded by the force of the pain, as to prevent the return of the cord; or, the child must be turned and delivered by the feet, (for the forceps cannot be ufed till the head be well advanced in the pelvis.) But it is often difficult to reduce the cord, and much more fo to turn the child. For, if the pains be ftrong and frequent, the confequence of fuch attempts may be fatal to the mother.

If the child be of an ordinary or finall fize, and the pelvis be well formed; if the labour goes on quickly, and efpecially if the woman had formerly good deliveries; the child may yet be born alive. If, on the contrary, the child exceeds the ordinary fize, or the pelvis comes N n fhort Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

fhort of its usual dimensions, turning would prove a dangerous operation to the mother, and there is little prospect of faving the infant by it.

The beft practice, therefore, is to take the earlieft opportunity that the circumftances of the cafe will admit of, to reduce the cord, by placing the woman in a proper polition, fo that the hand of the operator may be carried up, in the abfence of pain, into the pelvis, and the cord entirely reduced. If this method fails, (and it cannot be practifed when the pains are ftrong and frequent, or the head wedged in the pelvis) no other attempts fhould be made; and the child fhould be allowed to be propelled by the natural pains, or protruded fo low that the forceps can be ufed.

#### CHAP. IV.

### Plurality of Children; Monsters; Extra-uterine Fatuses.

I. PLURALITY of CHILDREN.

A LTHOUGH women commonly produce one child only at a birth, yet the uterus is capable of containing feveral.

Cafes of twins often occur, of triplets feldom, of four children very rarely \*; and there are

\* Three years ago I attended a woman in the Grafs Market, who brought forth *four children* at a birth between the 6th and 7th months. Three were born alive, and one was dead. This is the only inftance of the kind ever known to have occurred in Edinburgh.

few

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

few inftances of five fœtuſes at one birth, notwithftanding the fabulous hiftories which have been related by credulous authors.

It is very difficult to judge of the existence of twins or triplets, from appearances previous to delivery; for all the figns enumerated are fallacious.

When there is reafon to fufpect that there is another child, after the delivery of the first, it ought to be afcertained by passing a finger within the os uteri; or, if that is infufficient, by the introduction of the hand.

The fymptoms chiefly to be trufted, after the birth of one child, are,

1/t, The diminutive fize of the child, and the waters being difproportioned to the diftention of the gravid uterus.

2*dly*, The umbilical cord, after it is divided, continuing to bleed beyond the ufual time.

3dly, The recurrence of regular labour-pains.

4thly, The retention of the placenta.

5thly, The abdominal tumour not fenfibly diminifhed between the ftomach and umbilicus.

All these fymptoms are feldom united; and feveral of them are, by themselves, fallacious: for the placentæ of twins are often distant from each other in the uterus, and so loofely connected to it, that one may entirely separate before the second child be born; so that labourpains will sometimes cease for two or three days, and there is the same interval between the births of the children.

Nn2

Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

It is neceffary, therefore, to attend to the ufual diminution of the belly; and, in doubtful cafes, to introduce the hand into the uterus.

The polition of twins or triplets is commonly that which is most commodiously adapted to the uterus, and which will occupy the least room. One child often prefents naturally; the other, or others, by the feet or breech; fometimes both, or all, prefent naturally: at other times, the polition is cross: fo that the delivery must be regulated by the prefentation.

With regard to the management, opposite fentiments have been entertained.

In fome inftances, natural pains, after the delivery of the first child, foon come on. The membranes will then be quickly forced down, and the prefenting part of the child may be readily felt through them; but, if the prefentation of the child fhould be doubtful to the touch, the practitioner ought immediately to place the woman in a proper polition, and gently infinuate his hand, by the fide of the membranes, into the uterus, and examine how the child lies. If the head or breech prefent, it is only neceffary to break the membranes, withdraw the hand, and leave the child to be expelled by the natural pains. If the feet are felt through the membranes, let them be broken, the feet taken hold of, and brought into the paffage. The delivery must be otherwife managed as directed in footling-cafes, carefully

ly obferving not to neglect the proper turns in extracting the body.

If any other part than the head, breech, or feet fhould prefent, the latter muft be fearched for through the membranes, and brought down into the paffage. The feet may, by a dexterous operator, in moft cafes, be brought down without breaking the membranes; but, if they fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the feet muft then immediately be taken hold of, gently brought down, and the delivery finished as formerly directed.

When the uterus is very much diftended, it, in fome degree, lofes its power of contraction. From this caufe the pains are often lefs ftrong and forcing, and the labour is more tedious, in twins and triplets, than when there is but one child: hence a confiderable length of time, as feveral days, in fome inftances, intervenes between the birth of the different children. In this interval, the woman is apt to fuffer from impatience and anxiety. Floodings frequently come on ; and the labour is more painful and hazardous, in proportion as the time of delivery is protracted. It may therefore be recommended to practitioners as a general rule, If labour-pains do not naturally recur foon after the birth of the first child, to place the woman in a proper polition, gently pals the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and manage the delivery according to the prefentation.

#### Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

As this fubject has given rife to a variety of opinions among authors, we fhall add, for the inftruction of young practitioners, a few rules, which include the whole directions neceffary for the management.

# Rules for Delivery, in cafes of Twins, Triplets, Sc.

1. If a fecond child be fufpected, let a ligature immediately be made on the end of the umbilical cord next the mother, left the two placentæ being connected, the cord fhould continue to bleed.

2. Having waited the ufual time, as if for the feparation of the placenta, and it appears to adhere firmly, let a finger be paffed up by the fide of the cord to examine whether there is another fet of membranes.

Some part of the former water may be retained within a fold of the membranes, and, protruding at the orifice of the uterus, may be miftaken by an inexperienced practitioner for a fecond fet of membranes : but the diffinction may readily be made by moving the finger round and round the protruding bag; or, if it be flill doubtful, the hand muft be paffed into the uterus.

When it is afcertained that there is any other child the accoucheur fhould ftay with his patient, as if waiting for the feparation of the placenta, and carefully obferve left a flooding fhould occur. 4. A

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

4. A gentle compression ought to be made on the abdomen, which must be gradually tightened as the uterine tumour fublides.

5. If pains foon come on, and the child prefents in a polition in which it can advance without manual affiltance, let it be expelled by the natural pains. If it comes double, or by the feet, when the breech is advanced as far as the os externum, let the proper turns be carefully attended to.

6. If labour-pains do not occur within the fpace of a few hours after the delivery of the first child, it will then be advifable to place the woman in a convenient position for delivery, to pass the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and otherwise manage the delivery as already directed. For if pains do not foon come on, the woman may go on undelivered for feveral days, unless the membranes be broken. When the waters are evacuated, the uterus contracts and the child quickly advances.

If the pains be trifling, and have little effect in protruding the child, the fame management will be neceffary.

7. If, from the very fmall fize of the firft and fecond child, there may be reafon to fufpect that any other yet remains; after having waited about half an hour for the feparation of the placentæ, without effect, let the hand be again paffed into the uterus, and if a third fet of membranes be difcovered, let them be broken, and

and the delivery managed as already directed. If there be no other child, let the placentæ be difengaged and extracted. But if they adhere firmly, it is better to keep the hand in the uterus, till by its contraction they are gradually feparated and difengaged rather than to attempt it by force.

8. The placentæ of twins and triplets are often connected, and adhere at the edges, though each child has its diffinct membranes and water.

When they adhere at the fides, they feparate, and are expelled together, after the birth of the last of the children. But, when they are attached in different portions to the uterus, the placenta frequently follows the birth of that child to which it belonged, before the fecond labour enfues.

o. When another child is difcovered, no attempt ought to be made to remove the placenta, before the delivery of the remaining child or children; fuch attempts would expofe the woman to the hazard of flooding, which might end fatally before the uterus could be emptied of its contents.

10. The placentæ of twins, or triplets, generally feparate eafily, provided that time be given for the contraction of the uterus. Each cord fhould be cautioufly pulled, fometimes alternately, fometimes pulling by both, or by all at once, defiring the woman to affift gently by her own efforts.

2

When

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

When the bulky mafs advances as far as the os tincæ, the refiftance occafioned by the contracting orifice muft be removed, by the introduction of a finger or two within the paffage, to bring down the edge : the fubftance of the cake is then to be grafped firmly, and the whole entirely extracted.

When they adhere in diffinct portions, they must be feparated, one after another and removed.

11. If flooding thould occur, or any of those obstacles to expulsion, formerly mentioned, the hand must be conducted into the uterus, and the separation and extraction of the placentæ accomplished agreeably to the directions already given.

# II. MONSTERS.

THESE are of various fizes and forms; and, unlefs very finall, the prefentation favourable, the woman well made, will prove the caufe of a difficult and troublefome delivery. Sometimes the child is monftrous, from a preternatural conformation of parts; fuch as a monftrous head, thorax, abdomen, &c. at other times, there is a double fet of parts: as two heads, two bodies with one head, four arms, legs, &c. But fuch appearances very feldom occur in practice; and, when they do, the delivery muft be regulated entirely according to the circumftances of the cafe. A large head, O o thorax, Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

282

thorax, or belly must be opened. If two bodies, united, or one body with fupernumerary limbs, form too bulky a mafs to pafs entire, they must be separated. If the posture be unfavourable, it must be reduced when practicable; otherwife the extraction must be made with the crotchet in the best manner the particular circumstances of the cafe will admit of.

# III. EXTRA-UTERINE FOETUSES.

When nature points it out, by a local inflammation or abscess, the fœtus, or bones of the foctus, may be cut upon and extracted; but otherwife the Surgeon's art will not avail, and every treatment is improper \*.

\* Vide Ventral Conception p. 64.

APPEN-

# APPENDIX.

THE greateft part of the preceding work, in the former Edition, having been printed before Dr. Ofburn's Treatife came into my hands, I then took the earlieft opportunity to acknowledge the polite and refpectful manner with which that gentleman expressed his fentiments on fome subjects in which we feem to have differed in opinion.

The first attempt of an author, in the infancy of practice and teaching, must be rude and imperfect: frequent reflection from reading and experience, enable him to detect the errors of others, and to guide his own steps with caution and fastery. The Elements of Midwifery were originally intended as a very short spllabus for the use of the Author's fludents only. It was begun and carried on in a hurry, having been actually written and publisted in little more than two months. The fupplement, designed to supply the omissions in the text, shows that the Author was fensible of the deficiency of the former part.

As our opinions, at prefent, more nearly coincide, it is unneceffary to trouble Dr. Ofburn or the Public with any pompous, laboured reply: I fhall, therefore, confine myfelf to a few obfervations on those remarks in his O o 2 publica-

publication, in which I myfelf, only, am concerned.

1. Dr. Ofburne (page 69,) condemns the practice of fixing the crotchet somewhere on the outfide of the skull. This, however, was the practice, even in London, when I attended an eminent teacher not a great many years ago. It was the practice of Dr. Smellie; and more lately of Dr. Young ; late professor in this univerfity, an operator as skilful and fuccessful as any of the former. The construction of that inftrument, plainly fhows, that it was originally intended to be fixed on the outfide of the [kull chiefly. The concavity of the blade is exactly adapted to the convexity of the child's head. But I have already observed, in this volume, that the crotchet should be fixed in the bahs of the skull; though there are fome cafes in which it may ftill be proper fometimes to fix it on the outfide. An experienced operator can, however, decide on this point, after he has maturely confidered the circumftances both of the prefentation and pelvis.

2. The calculation of the fuccefsful cafes, in which the Ceafarean operation was performed, were taken from old authors, exclusive of unfortunate cafes in Britain; and the author candidly acknowledges the miftake into which they had led him. He cannot avoid, however, expressing his furprife, that Dr. Ofburn should have fo far mifunderftood his meaning, as to infinuate, that he would ever recom-2 mend

mend the operation to be performed on the living fubject, except in those rare cases where it appeared absolutely impossible to extract a child through the aperture of the pelvis\*: And to a deficiency of space in the *bony cavity alone*, he expressly confines it; viz. "where the transfer diameter, at the brim, measures from one to, not exceeding, two inches."

His motives for mentioning the cafe s in which the operation had been performed, were to fhow from authentic records, that however formidable and hazardous, it is certainly prac-

\* "When the hand of the operator cannot be introduced within the pelvis; or, in other words, when its large't diameter does not exceed one inch, or one inch and a half: this conformation is perhaps the only one which renders the Cxfarean operation abfolutely necessary. Happily, however, fuch a ftructure very feldom occurs in practice ; and, when it does, the Accoucheur will readily difcover it by attending to the following circumfrances, and to the common marks of a narrow pelvis. Where the capacity of the pelvis is fo ftrait as not to admit any part of the child's head to enter, nor of two fingers of the Accoucheur's hand to conduct proper inflruments to tear, break down, and extract the child picce-meal, in this cafe recourfe must be had to the Cæfarean fection; an expedient, though dreadful and hazardous, that will give the woman and child the only chance of life ; and which, if timely and prudently conducted, notwithstanding the many inflances wherein it has failed, may be performed with great probability of fuccefs." Elements of Midwifery, p. 241.

And, left he had not formerly been fufficiently explicit, the following caution is fubjoined in the fupplement.

"The abfolute impracticability of extracting a child through the aperture of the pelvis, is perhaps the only circumflance that juffifies the performance of the Cæfarean operation on the living fubject; which ought never to be had recoarfe to in cafes of difference, or original mal-conformation of the foft parts of generation, when there is no fufficion of deformity of the bones." Elements of Midwifery, p. 292.

ticable

ticable; and to regret the imperfection of an art which obliges us, *fometimes*, to have recourfe to the dreadful alternative of witneffing the unfuccefsful efforts of Nature in her laft feeble ftruggles; or by a defperate effort of the limited powers of furgery, offer our affiftance.

Dr. Ofburne afferts, " that a child can be extracted by embryulcia, through a pelvis whofe aperture from pubes to facrum measures only one inch and a half; dimensions much less than what have invariably been fuppofed to require the Cæsarean operation, even in the lateft and beft books \*. And by this means he hopes to diminish, if not supersede, the neceffity of the Cæfarean fection, by fubftituting the crotchet in its flead. He goes further, and endeavours to prove, (p. 251 and 252,) that "the head of a mature foctus may be fafely extracted with the crotchet, its volume having been previoufly leffened, wherever there is a fpace equal to one inch and a half from pubes to facrum:" And afferts, that " in thefe circumstances, delivery may be always effected with fafety to the mother.

The world is infinitely obliged to this author for the uncommon pains he hath taken to flow " what are the fmalleft poffible dimensions of the pelvis through which a child, with its head opened, can be extracted, with fafety to the mother, by means of the crotchet." I hope,

\* See Dr. OSBURNE'S Treatife on Laborious Parturition, p. 251.

and

and earneftly with, for the honour of the profeffion, and the credit of Dr. Ofburne, that his data may be well grounded, and that the refult may prove adequate to his expectations.

But, though the dimensions of the pelvis may be capable of mensuration with mathematical precision, yet the difference in the bulk and folidity of children's heads cannot fo easily be ascertained; nor can I entirely agree with Dr. Ofburne when he fays, (p. 27,) "We are in possession, however, of the means of determining it with exactness fufficient to direct our practice in the fasteft and best manner.

The cafe of Elizabeth Sherwood, (p. 73,) fhows the poffibility of performing delivery with the crotchet, in circumftances hitherto deemed unfavourable and defperate. But, in a pelvis of a fimilar conftruction, various caufes may concur to difappoint our views, and baffle our attempts; or, from the obffacles that neceffarily occur, delivery muft always be precarious in the confequences; and this will diminifh the value of the advantages we might otherwife expect to derive from this important difcovery.

To conclude: Though we allow the whole of Dr. Ofburn's poftulata, it muft ftill be acknowledged, that cafes of narrownefs from diffortion fometimes, though feldom, do occur, in which a dead child cannot be extracted by the fciffars and crotchet, even in the hands of the moft fkilful and dexterous practitioner.— Shall

Shall we, *then*, be unconcerned fpectators of the fatal event that mult enfue? Or, fhall we dare to interfere; and, by an operation apparently cruel, and from its confequences defperate, make a laft effort of that affiflance which our limited art affords in behalf of our patient\*?

\* I have been just informed, on authority which I trust, of a work lately published on the Continent, which contains many cafes of utility of the *division of the puber*, where "a confiderable space was gained by the operation."—The account of this publication hath not yet appeared in any of the foreign Journals.

> # # # THE END.



M. d. Hist. WZ 270 HRITE 1797a

C . )

\* \* ARMY \* \* MEDICAL LIBRARY Cleveland Branch

